

ASSOCIATE EDITOR: MARTIN C. MICHEL

# Novel Pharmacological Approaches to the Treatment of Type 2 Diabetes

E. J. Verspohl

*Institute for Pharmaceutical Sciences, Department Pharmacology, University of Muenster, Muenster, Germany*

Abstract.....	C
I. Introduction.....	C
II. Incretin mimetics and incretin analogs.....	D
A. Exenatide long-acting release (Bydureon).....	D
B. Albiglutide (Albugon, Syncria).....	E
C. Taspoglutide (Ro 1583/BIM51077).....	F
D. Other glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor agonists .....	G
1. Slower degradation .....	G
2. Reduction of rapid renal filtration.....	G
3. Oral application .....	G
4. Intranasal and pulmonary application .....	H
5. Transdermal application .....	H
E. General comments.....	H
1. $\beta$ -Cell regeneration .....	I
2. Gene therapy with respect to glucagon-like peptide 1.....	I
3. Glucose-dependent insulintropic polypeptide (another incretin).....	I
III. Dipeptidyl-peptidase 4 inhibitors .....	I
A. Sitagliptin, vildagliptin, and saxagliptin .....	I
B. Linagliptin (BI 1356; Tradjenta) .....	J
C. Alogliptin (SYR-322).....	J
D. Dutogliptin (PHX 1149T).....	K
E. Other compounds.....	K
1. Neutral endopeptidase 24.11 inhibition as a target?.....	L
IV. Sodium-coupled glucose cotransporter 2 inhibitors.....	L
A. Dapagliflozin (phase III) .....	M
B. Additional compounds .....	N
C. General safety and tolerability aspects .....	N
V. Pramlintide (amyloid deposits, amylin).....	O
VI. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor agonists (new glitazones and glitazars); glitazars are dual peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor agonists .....	O
VII. New glinides .....	P
VIII. Enzymes as targets (signaling systems) .....	Q
A. $\alpha$ -Glucosidase inhibitors.....	Q
B. Glucokinase activators .....	Q
1. Basic enzymology and the “glucose sensor” concept .....	Q
2. Pathophysiological impact .....	Q
3. Drug screening strategies for glucokinase activators .....	Q
4. Compounds .....	R
5. Potential side effects .....	S
C. AMP kinase.....	S

Address correspondence to: Dr. Eugen J. Verspohl, Department of Pharmacology, Institute of Medicinal Chemistry, University of Muenster, Hittorfstr. 58-62, 48149 Muenster, Germany. E-mail: verspoh@uni-muenster.de

This article is available online at <http://pharmrev.aspetjournals.org>.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1124/pr.110.003319>.

D. Carnitine palmitoyltransferase-1 inhibitors .....	U
E. Glycogen phosphorylase inhibitors .....	U
F. Inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase-3 and glycogen synthesis activation. ....	V
1. Maleimides .....	V
2. Pyrimidines .....	V
3. Pyrazoles .....	V
4. Others .....	V
G. Inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B and protein tyrosine phosphatase localized to mitochondrion 1 .....	V
H. Pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase inhibitors .....	W
I. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase inhibitors .....	W
J. 11 $\beta$ -Hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase-1 inhibitors (and hexose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase inhibitors) .....	X
K. Sirtuin 1 activators .....	X
L. Other enzymes (complexes) .....	X
IX. Physiological compounds (hormones) .....	X
A. Leptin (receptor modulators) .....	X
B. Ghrelin antagonists .....	Y
C. Resistin .....	Y
D. Bariatric surgery .....	Y
X. New remedies with respect to late complications of diabetes .....	Y
A. Late complications (nephropathy, retinopathy, neuropathy, vascular complications) .....	Y
1. Diabetic nephropathy .....	Y
2. Diabetic retinopathy .....	Y
3. Diabetic neuropathy .....	Z
4. Vascular complications .....	Z
B. C-peptide (neuropathy, vascular function) .....	AA
C. Protein kinase C inhibitors (retinopathy, neuropathy) .....	AB
D. Advanced glycation end-products inhibitors (retinopathy, renopathy) .....	AC
E. Hexosamine pathway inhibitors (retinopathy and others) .....	AC
F. Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase inhibitors (neuropathy, endothelial dysfunction) .....	AD
G. Vascular endothelium growth factor inhibitors (retinopathy) .....	AD
H. Aldose reductase inhibitors .....	AD
I. Antioxidants (vitamin C and E) and radical scavengers, including plant extracts (neuropathy, retinopathy) .....	AE
J. Agents on the horizon .....	AF
XI. G-protein-coupled receptors .....	AF
A. General comments .....	AF
B. Lipid receptors (agonists of G-protein-coupled fatty acid receptors 40 and 119 and others) .....	AF
1. G-protein-coupled fatty acid receptor 40 .....	AF
2. G-protein-coupled fatty acid receptor 119 .....	AF
3. Other G-protein-coupled fatty acid receptors .....	AG
C. Bromocriptine mesylate (dopamine-2 receptor agonist) .....	AG
D. M <sub>3</sub> subtype muscarinic receptor agonists .....	AH
E. 5-Hydroxytryptamine 2c subtype serotonin receptor agonists .....	AH
F. Imidazolines .....	AH
G. Glucagon receptor antagonists .....	AH
XII. Hypothetical new targets (emerging targets) still lacking therapeutic significance .....	AI
A. General comment .....	AI
B. Retinoid X receptors .....	AI
C. Colesevalam .....	AJ
D. Interleukin-1 receptor and chemokine receptor 2 antagonists .....	AJ
E. Antisense strategies .....	AJ
F. Angiotensin receptors .....	AK
G. Thioredoxin-interacting protein .....	AK
H. Blockers of channel systems .....	AK

I. Influencing islet cell-to-cell communication.....	AK
J. Fibroblast growth factor 21.....	AK
K. $\omega$ -3-Polyunsaturated fatty acids.....	AK
L. Nutraceuticals.....	AK
M. Emerging metabolic targets.....	AL
Acknowledgments.....	AL
References.....	AL

**Abstract**—The huge increase in type 2 diabetes is a burden worldwide. Many marketed compounds do not address relevant aspects of the disease; they may already compensate for defects in insulin secretion and insulin action, but loss of secreting cells ( $\beta$ -cell destruction), hyperglucagonemia, gastric emptying, enzyme activation/inhibition in insulin-sensitive cells, substitution or antagonizing of physiological hormones and pathways, finally leading to secondary complications of diabetes, are not sufficiently addressed. In addition, side effects for established therapies such as hypoglycemia and weight gain have to be diminished. At present, nearly 1000 compounds have been described, and approximately 180 of these are going to be developed (already in clinical studies), some of them directly influencing enzyme activity, influencing pathophysiological pathways, and some us-

ing G-protein-coupled receptors. In addition, immunological approaches and antisense strategies are going to be developed. Many compounds are derived from physiological compounds (hormones) aiming at improving their kinetics and selectivity, and others are chemical compounds that were obtained by screening for a newly identified target in the physiological or pathophysiological machinery. In some areas, great progress is observed (e.g., incretin area); in others, no great progress is obvious (e.g., glucokinase activators), and other areas are not recommended for further research. For all scientific areas, conclusions with respect to their impact on diabetes are given. Potential targets for which no chemical compound has yet been identified as a ligand (agonist or antagonist) are also described.

## I. Introduction

The number of people with diabetes is expected to double to ~300 million within 20 years (in 2030), of which 90% will have type 2 diabetes (non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (Zimmet et al., 2001). Type 2 diabetes mellitus is characterized by defects in insulin action in tissues (insulin resistance) and/or defects in pancreatic insulin secretion ( $\beta$ -cell dysfunction), which eventually includes loss of pancreatic insulin-secreting cells. The associated complications of diabetes, such as cardiovascular disease, peripheral vascular disease, stroke, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy (eventually blindness) result in increasing disability, reduced life expectancy, and enormous health costs.

Current therapies for type 2 diabetes mellitus have mainly centered on elevating plasma insulin levels (direct insulin administration or oral agents that promote insulin secretion), improving insulin sensitivity of tissues, and eventually reducing the rate of carbohydrate absorption from the gastrointestinal tract. The established drugs [sulfonylureas, glinides, glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1)<sup>1</sup> receptor agonists, metformin, thiazolo-

hydrochloride; CP-91149, *R*-(*R*\*,*S*\*)]-5-chloro-*N*-[3-(dimethylamino)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-1-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide; CPT, carnitine palmitoyltransferase; CS-917, *L*-Alanine, *N,N'*-[[5-[2-amino-5-(2-methylpropyl)-4-thiazolyl]-2-furanyl]phosphinylidene]bis-, diethyl ester; D942, 5-(3-(4-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethoxy)phenyl)propyl) furan-2-carboxylic acid; DAG, diacylglycerol; DPP-4, dipeptidyl-peptidase 4; FBPase, fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase; FDA, Food and Drug Administration; FFA, free fatty acid; GI, gastrointestinal; GIP, glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide; GLP-1, glucagon-like peptide 1; GLUT, facilitative type glucose transporter; GPR, G-protein-coupled fatty acid receptor; GSK1614343, (2*R*)-*N'*-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-[(8*aR*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl]-2-(3-pyridinyl)ethanolhydrazide; GSK-3, glycogen synthase kinase-3; GW9508, 4-[[[3-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]benzenepropanoic acid; HbA<sub>1c</sub>, hemoglobin A<sub>1c</sub>; HDL, high-density lipoprotein; 11 $\beta$ -HSD1, 11 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase-1; HSD-016; (*R*)-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-(3-(*R*)-4-(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-methylpiperazin-1-ylsulfonyl) phenylpropan-2-ol; 5-HT, 5-hydroxytryptamine; IAPP, amyloid polypeptide; IRS-1, insulin receptor substrate; JMV2959, (*R*)-*N*-(1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-phenethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)-2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethyl)-2-aminoacetamide; MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinase; NEP-24.11, neutral endopeptidase 24.11; NVP-DPP728, 1-[[[2-(5-cyanopyridin-2-yl)amino]ethyl]amino]acetyl]-2-cyano-(*S*)-pyrrolidine; NNC-25-0926, *N*-(4-((4-(1-cyclohexen-1-yl) ((3,5-dichloroanilino) carbonyl)anilino)methyl)benzoyl)-2-hydroxy- $\beta$ -alanine; OEA, oleoylethanolamide; OPB-9195, ( $\pm$ )-2-isopropylidenehydrazono-4-oxo-thiazolidin-5-yl acetanilide; P32/98, isoleucine thiazolidide di-[3*N*-(2*S*,3*S*)-2-amino-3-methyl-pentanoyl]-1,3-thiazolidine]fumarate; PARP, poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase; PEG, polyethylene glycol; PF04971729, (1*R*,2*S*,3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(4-chloro-3-(4-ethoxybenzyl)phenyl)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-6,8-dioxabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-2,3,4-triol; PF-04620110, *trans*-4-[4-(4-amino-7,8-dihydro-5-oxopyrimido[5,4-*f*][1,4]oxazepin-6(5*H*)-yl)phenyl]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid; PF-915275, *N*-(pyridin-2-yl)arylsulfonamide; PI3K, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase; PKC, protein kinase C; PPAR, peroxisome proliferator-activated

<sup>1</sup>Abbreviations: A-769662, 6,7-dihydro-4-hydroxy-3-(2'-hydroxy[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-6-oxo-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-5-carbonitrile; AGE, advanced glycation end; AMG-221, (*S*)-2-((1*S*,2*S*,4*R*)-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-ylamino)-5-isopropyl-5-methylthiazol-4(5*H*)-one; AMPK, AMP kinase; ANG, angiotensin; AR231453, *N*-(2-fluoro-4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-[4-(3-isopropyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)amine; BGP-15, (*R,S*)-*O*-(3-piperidino-2-hydroxy-1-propyl)-nicotinic acid-amidoxime; BU224, 2-(4,5-dihydroimidazol-2-yl)quinoline

lidinediones, and  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors] generally target only insulin resistance or  $\beta$ -cell dysfunction by increasing insulin secretion or tissue sensitivity to insulin.

Drugs addressing other aspects of the disease including promising emerging biological/molecular targets are under investigation. Many unsolved problems exist: 1) reduced  $\beta$ -cell sensitivity to glucose ("sensor defect"); 2) loss of  $\beta$ -cell number/function (no halting of diabetes progression); 3) loss of oscillations of insulin secretion; 4) loss of first-phase insulin response to a glucose challenge; 5) elevated proinsulin/insulin ratio; 6) abnormally high secretion of amylin; and 7) increased glucagon secretion (gluconeogenesis, glucose production). Normal physiological functions such as gastric emptying (slowing) or renal glucose reabsorption (blocking to increase glucose loss) could also be potential targets for future therapies.

In addition, many marketed drugs have major drawbacks that hamper therapy, and modifications in dosing and or new compounds should be developed to overcome these issues. Among others, the following problems continue to plague current therapy: 1) hypoglycemia (especially when initiating therapy; severe hypoglycemia are known to lead to myocardial infarction and to the development of dementias); 2) weight gain (a leading factor driving the epidemic of diabetes); 3) increase in insulin resistance; and 4)  $\beta$ -cell destruction.

In the United States, ~180 compounds for type 2 diabetes are in development (many are reviewed by Wagman and Nuss, 2001; Vats et al., 2005; Waknine, 2009; Mahajan and Gupta, 2010). In this review, compounds that do not focus primarily on diabetes but more or less are being developed to treat obesity (although related to diabetes) will not be included. In addition, the unexpected benefit of bariatric surgery for diabetes (independent of reducing fat) and the underlining signaling (Ferrannini and Mingrone, 2009) are not discussed. Also not discussed are anti-inflammatory effects of IgG2 antibodies or new technical applications and/or formulations of known compounds [e.g., micropump metformin, MetControl (metformin chewing gum)].

receptor; PSN375963, 5-(4-butylcyclohexyl)-3-pyridin-4-yl-1,2,4-oxadiazole; PSN632408, *tert*-butyl 4-[(3-pyridin-4-yl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)methoxy]piperidine-1-carboxylate; PTP, protein tyrosine phosphatase; PUFA, polyunsaturated fatty acid; RAGE, receptor for advanced glycation end-products; ROS, reactive oxygen species; RX871024, 1-phenyl-2-(imidazolin-2-yl)benzimidazole; RXR, retinoid X receptor; SAR, structure-activity relationship; SB-216763, 3-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione; SB-415286, 3-[(3-chloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)amino]-4-(2-nitrophenyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2,5-dione; SGLT, sodium-coupled glucose cotransporter; SNAP, synaptosomal protein; ST-1326, (*R*)-*N*-(tetradecylcarbamoyl)-aminocarnitine; T-1095, 3-(benzo[b]furan-5-yl)-2',6'-dihydroxy-4'-methylpropiophenone-2'-*O*-(6-*O*-methoxycarbonyl- $\beta$ -D-glycopyranoside); TGF $\beta$ , transforming growth factor  $\beta$ ; TS-071, (1*S*)-1,5-anhydro-1-[5-(4-ethoxybenzyl)-2-methoxy-4-methylphenyl]-1-thio-D-glucitol hydrate; TXNIP, thioredoxin-interacting protein; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor; WAS-406, 2-acetamido-1,3,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2,4-dideoxy- $\alpha$ -D-xyllo-hexopyranose; YIL-781, 4-fluorophenyl)oxyl-2-methyl-3-[[[(3*S*)-1-(1-methylethyl)-3-piperidinyl)methyl]-4(3*H*)-quinazolinone.

## II. Incretin Mimetics and Incretin Analogs

A new perspective, even a paradigm change, has recently been brought forward by two new classes called incretin hormones and incretin enhancers. Incretins are defined as being responsible for a higher insulin response to oral intake of glucose compared with an equal intravenous glucose load (i.e., reaching equivalent plasma glucose levels) (Elrick et al., 1964; Creutzfeldt, 1979, 2005; Nauck et al., 1986). The effects of GLP-1, the incretin of major importance, are summarized (Fig. 1), especially with respect to the pathophysiological aspects of type 2 diabetes (Table 1). GLP-1 receptor function and subsequent signaling has been recently reviewed (Verspohl, 2009).

There is no general agreement on a defect in GLP-1 response to nutrients in patients with type 2 diabetes (Nauck et al., 2011). Any impairment seems to be secondary to increased blood glucose and insulin resistance (i.e., not the cause of diabetes). The major advantage of new compounds in this field is the glucose dependence of insulin release (one major advantage over sulfonylureas), which may depend on the  $K_{ATP}$  channels of the  $\beta$ -cell that close when activated by a rise in the intracellular ATP concentration, making them sensitive to the intracellular glucose metabolism and therefore the plasma glucose concentration. It is noteworthy that metformin has been shown to influence GLP-1 secretion (Cho and Kieffer, 2011; Maida et al., 2011), which previously was not a known action.

Two compounds, a GLP-1 analog (extremely high structure homology) and a GLP-1 mimetic (only 53% structure homology) have been developed. Developing new compounds based on GLP-1 must focus on improving the pharmacokinetics (longer effect) and the nonproduction of antibodies (though not a major clinical problem for marketed compounds until now) relative to the native incretin. While retaining proper receptor interaction and biological effects, these compounds are anticipated to have fewer side effects and decreased toxicity although nausea still occurs in ~50% of treated patients (Mikhail, 2008). Antibody development is not limited to mimetics (e.g., 53% homology) since also the development of the analog taspoglutide (95% GLP-1 homology) was stopped in 2011 because of allergic skin problems. Efforts focus on GLP-1 receptor agonists with better pharmacokinetics.

### A. Exenatide Long-Acting Release (Bydureon)

Exenatide Long-Acting Release (LAR), which was scheduled to be marketed in Europe by the end of 2011, is based on the marketed exenatide (its effect lasts for only 6–8 h) and will enable once-weekly dosing (Drucker et al., 2008; Trautmann et al., 2008). It contains a polylactide-glycolide microsphere suspension with biodegradable microparticles (polymers: Medisorb) with 3% exenatide peptide, which leads to sustained glycemic control



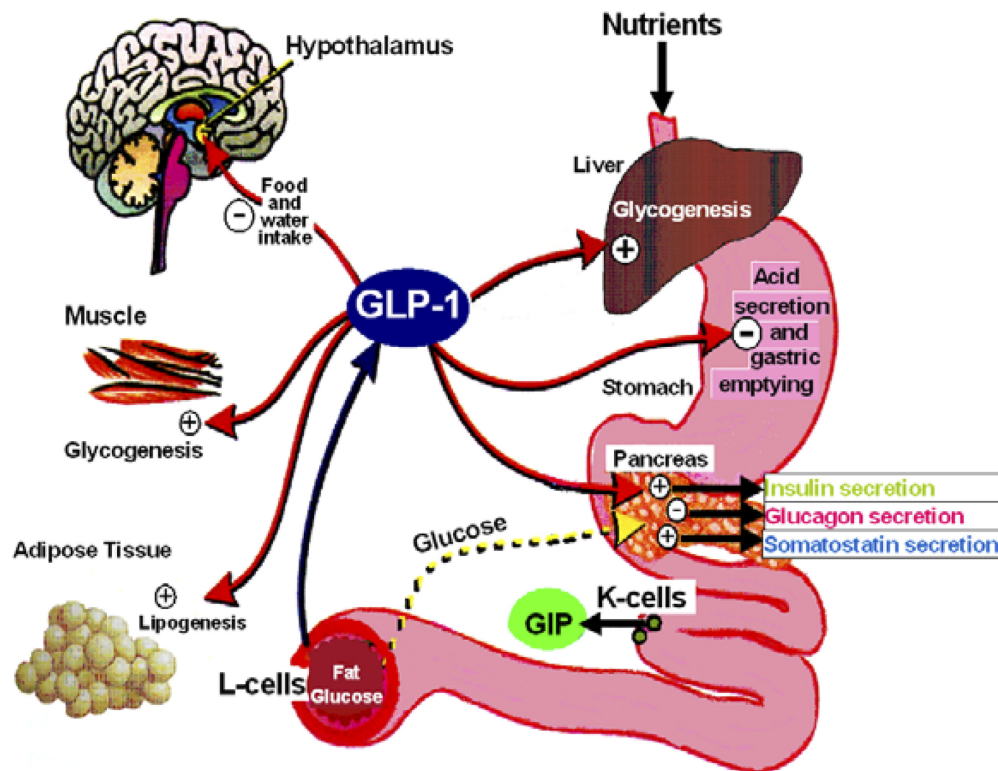


FIG. 1. Summary of effects of GLP-1 (Verspohl, 2009).

in diabetic rats for up to 28 days after only one subcutaneous injection (Gedulin et al., 2005). The time point of injection is not important. Exenatide levels in the periphery probably will be kept a little bit lower using this long-acting preparation to avoid peak values mainly responsible for the above-mentioned concentration-dependent GI side effects. There is no tachyphylaxis as sometimes recorded after continuous application of other hormones.

Exenatide LAR induces a much greater reduction (15-week treatment) in fasting glucose concentrations and HbA<sub>1c</sub> (to 6.8% from a baseline value of 8.5%) and weight loss (by roughly 4 kg) compared with normal exenatide administered twice daily (Kim et al., 2007). The side effects are not different compared with normal exenatide (DURATION-5 study; Blevins et al., 2011). The U.S. FDA wants additional proof of noncardiotoxicity. A drawback also is the big 23-gauge needle and the need for reconstitution before use. Another possibility to provide continuous and consistent delivery of exenatide is the DUROS technology, a subcutaneous osmotic delivery system acting for 12 months (ITCA 650; Intarcia Therapeutics, Inc., Hayward, CA) (Henry et al., 2010). Another possibility is to use a fusion protein containing exenatide and a long hydrophilic tail of natural amino acids for once-monthly injection (Cleland et al., 2011).

### B. Albiglutide (Albugon, Syncria)

The clinical properties of the GLP-1 receptor agonist albiglutide (phase III; structural details in Fig. 2) have been reviewed (Rosenstock et al., 2009). Its long plasma

half-life of 5 days (Rosenstock et al., 2009) (improved pharmacokinetics) enables once-weekly dosing, as a result of covalent binding of albumin. The tandem repeat structure (Fig. 2) improves the potency observed when only one GLP-1 moiety was covalently linked to albumin (note: a bulky carrier molecule). Covalently linked serum albumin is a well studied nonimmunogenic protein carrier that has been used to improve delivery and pharmacokinetic properties of other peptide-based drugs (Kratz, 2008). Albiglutide mimics the full range of GLP-1 actions, second messengers, and mechanisms (they are outlined at the beginning of section II) (Baggio et al., 2004; Matthews et al., 2008), albeit at higher concentrations than seen for in vitro insulin secretion (EC<sub>50</sub>, 0.606 versus 0.019 nM for albiglutide and GLP-1, respectively). In vitro, no cleavage of the N-terminal sequence is observed up to 60 min after incubation with the degradation enzyme. In contrast, more than 80% degradation of the native hormone was observed after 60 min. A comprehensive phase III clinical research program (HARMONY) investigated the efficacy, safety, and long-term durability of albiglutide in comparison with monotherapy and combined therapies [e.g., metformin, metformin/thiazolidinedione, or metformin/sulfonylurea, combination with insulin and comparisons with established therapies including dipeptidyl-peptidase 4 (DPP-4; EC 3.4.14.5) inhibitors (<http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00839527>). Albiglutide improves glycemic control across a variety of doses and dosing schedules (i.e., 30 mg weekly, 50 mg

TABLE 1

*Comparison of defects in type 2 diabetes (pathophysiological state) and biological actions of incretin mimetics/analogues, and DPP-4 inhibitors*

Data are from Drucker and Nauck (2006), Ahrén (2007), Van Gaal et al. (2008), and Ahrén et al. (2009). Note: the outcome data presented in this table are in part from animal studies. The first phase insulin release is a measure of clinical diagnosis, albeit artificial, because it is not seen after an oral glucose load (slow glucose increase).

Defect/Feature in/of Type-2 Diabetes	Biological Action of Compounds (Pharmacological Groups)	Incretin Mimetics/Analogues	DPP-4 Inhibitors (Gliptins)
↓ Insulin secretion	↑ Insulin secretion (glucose-dependent; effectiveness preserved in type 2 diabetes)	Yes	Yes
Lack of first phase insulin secretion	Restoration of first phase of insulin secretion	Yes <sup>a</sup>	Not known
Delayed insulin response (lacking first phase insulin release) (defect of incretin involved)	Reversed	Yes	
Disturbed pulsatility of insulin release	Improved	Yes	
↓ Incretin effect <sup>b</sup>	Replacement of incretin effect	Yes	Yes
↓ Insulin biosynthesis	Improved	Yes	Yes
↑ Glucagon secretion	↓ Glucagon secretion (possibly indirectly)	Yes	Yes
Hyperglucagonemia (deficit of incretin involved)			
Hypoglycemia counter-regulation	↑ Glucagon secretion at low glucose	Yes	Yes
Postprandial hyperglycemia (defect of incretin involved)	Delay in gastric emptying, increase in glucose-induced insulin secretion	Yes	
↑ ↓ ↓ Gastric emptying	↓ Gastric emptying (slowing) (Wettergren et al., 1993; Nauck et al., 1997; Näslund et al., 1999b) using cholinergic pathways (Schirra et al., 2009)	Yes	
↓ B-cell insulin content	↑ Proinsulin biosynthesis	Yes	Yes
↓ B-cell mass (defect of incretin involved), preservation of B-cell mass	↑ Proliferation of B-cells, ↑ B-cell replication (humans?) (see below)	Yes <sup>c</sup>	Needs more investigation (Pospisilik et al., 2003; Deacon, 2004; Mu et al., 2006)
↑ B-cell apoptosis	Increase in B-cell neogenesis		
No pathophysiological equivalent	↓ B-cell apoptosis	Yes <sup>c</sup>	Yes
↑ Energy/food uptake	↓ velocity of gastric emptying	Yes	No (nearly not detectable)
Hunger	↓ energy/food uptake (satiety effect) <sup>d</sup>	Yes	No
	↑ central satiety signals (Flint et al., 1998) (although GLP-1 synthesis was demonstrated in the brain, peripheral GLP-1 may bind to brain areas)	Yes	
Weight problem	↓ weight gain or even weight loss	Yes <sup>e</sup>	No <sup>d</sup>
Obesity (weight gain) (peripheral insulin induces weight gain, but not in case of incretins)	↓ Food intake, ↓ body weight (Flint et al., 1998; Näslund et al., 1999a; Verdich et al., 2001; Zander et al., 2002)	Yes	
Hyperlipidemia	↓ triglycerides, ↓ free fatty acids	Yes	
Insulin resistance	No immediate effect [↑ Insulin sensitivity (probably)]	Yes	
Genetic disturbance of GLP-1 effect (polymorphism of <i>TCF7L2</i> gene with increased type 2 diabetes risk) <sup>f</sup>	Improved	Yes	

↑, increase; ↓, decrease; ↑↓, no change.

<sup>a</sup> Not known for liraglutide.

<sup>b</sup> It is still a matter of debate whether type 2 diabetes is generally associated with defect in GLP-1 secretion (Nauck et al., 2011).

<sup>c</sup> Only animal experiments; no clinical data yet available.

<sup>d</sup> Incretin enhancers do not pass the blood-brain barrier, which may be the reason.

<sup>e</sup> Weight loss of approximately 2 kg after 30 weeks is a common outcome of therapy with native GLP-1 (Zander et al., 2002), exenatide (Buse et al., 2004; DeFronzo et al., 2005, and liraglutide (Nauck et al., 2006), whereas treatment with DPP-4 inhibitors is only associated with prevention of weight gain (Ahrén et al., 2004a,b; Scott et al., 2005) or has a neutral effect on weight.

<sup>f</sup> Variants in *TCF7L2*, *GIPR*, and *WFS1* may be associated with incretin action and variants in *KCNQ1* were associated with incretin secretion for which detailed information on clinical impairments is lacking (Müssig et al., 2010).

biweekly, and 100 mg monthly), HbA<sub>1c</sub> reductions are similar in weekly, biweekly, and monthly treatment groups, but variability in fasting plasma glucose levels and increased GI events were more likely to occur with higher doses of albiglutide administered monthly compared with weekly or biweekly dosing (Rosenstock et al., 2009).

Decreases in both systolic and diastolic blood pressure (−5.8 and −1.9 mm Hg, respectively) were also seen with 30 mg weekly albiglutide (Rosenstock et al., 2009). Albiglutide has less potent anorectic effects in animal studies compared with marketed exenatide and liraglutide; it is not clear whether this disparity is due to albiglutide itself or secondary to the impaired permea-

bility of the blood-brain barrier as a result of the enlarged (albumin) molecule (Baggio et al., 2004).

The risk of side effects is low: hypoglycemia (0–3.1% in the range of placebo), nausea and/or vomiting (Rosenstock et al., 2009), and anti-albiglutide antibodies (2.5%), which in some patients appeared only transiently. The antibodies are non-neutralizing, have a low titer, and generally show cross-reactivity with GLP-1.

### C. Taspoglutide (Ro 1583/BIM51077)

Taspoglutide is a matrix-free sustained-release formulation usable as a water-soluble application once a

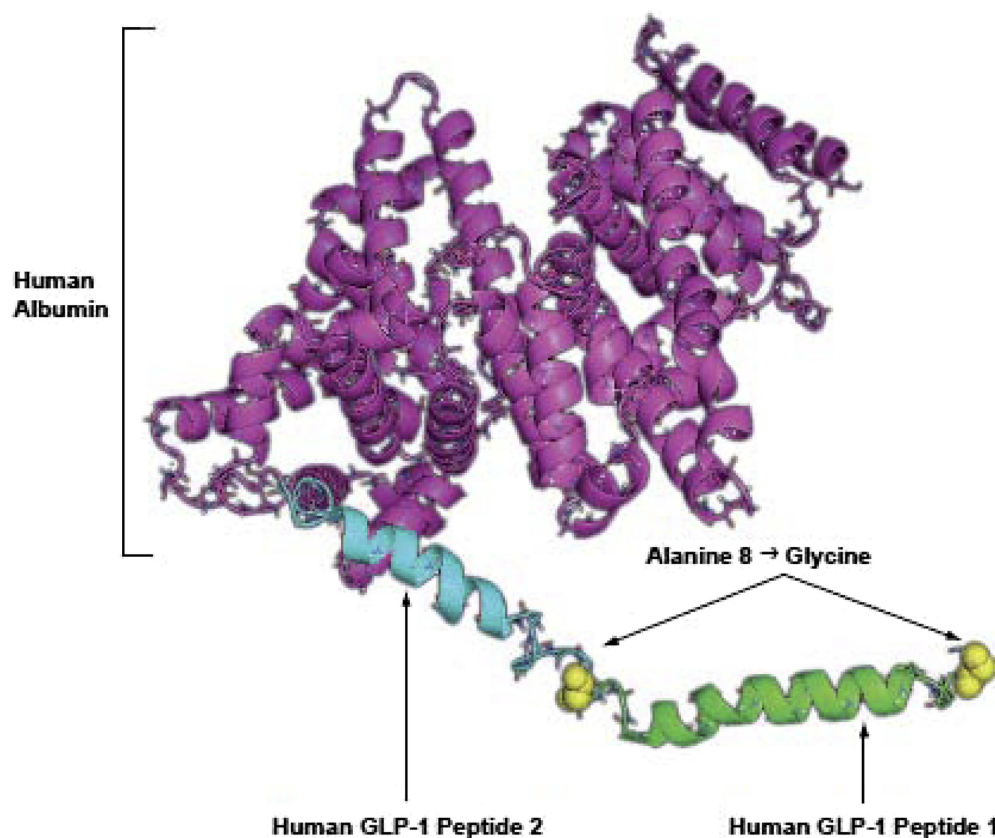


FIG. 2. Theoretical structure of albiglutide. It is composed of a tandem repeat of two copies of recombinant human GLP-1(7–36) (blue and green helices) genetically fused to the N terminus of human albumin (in magenta) (Matthews et al., 2008). An alanine→glycine substitution in position 8 of both GLP-1 monomers (Bush et al., 2009) (yellow spheres) confers resistance to DPP-4.

week. Development was suspended in phase III because of allergic hypersensitivity (e.g., skin).

#### D. Other Glucagon-Like Peptide 1 Receptor Agonists

Agonists to be developed are given in Table 2. The various future strategies are summarized in the remainder of this section.

**1. Slower Degradation.** N-terminal modification will prevent degradation by DPP-4; this is done by amide nitrogen substituents or by substituting with non-natural amino acids at the N terminus of the peptide. Site-specific PEGylated GLP-1 at the Lys34 position profoundly improves enzymatic stability and retains or even enhances biological activities (Lee et al., 2005, 2006).

**2. Reduction of Rapid Renal Filtration.** This is done by C-terminal modification (e.g., either by attaching fatty acids or PEG moieties to facilitate binding to blood proteins (albumin) or by direct fusion with a blood protein such as albumin or transferrin).

**3. Oral Application.** To improve the naturally limited intestinal absorption of a peptide, a series of GLP-1 analogs has been developed via site-specific conjugation to biotin-*N*-hydroxysuccinimide and/or to biotin-PEG-*N*-hydroxysuccinimide at Lys26 and Lys34 of GLP-1(7–36), respectively. The resultant GLP-1 analogs are Lys26,34-DiBiotin-GLP-1 and Lys26-Biotin-Lys34-(Biotin-PEG)-

GLP-1. Both show enhanced intestinal bioavailability; their plasma concentration is rapidly increased 30 min after oral administration to rats. Both had a markedly better proteolytic stability than native GLP-1 and preserve their pharmacological activities (Chae et al., 2008). Many other types of peptide bioconjugation (e.g., using vitamins, fatty acids, and bile acids) have been used to develop orally active peptide agents (reviewed by Chae et al., 2008).

For oral application of GLP-1, the Eligen technology is being investigated (Beglinger et al., 2008). Eligen is a drug delivery agent forming a conformational complex with the peptide that is protected against degradation and helps the peptide to be absorbed. In high-throughput screening for an oral GLP-1 mimetic, Boc5 (i.e., butyloxycarbonyl as a protective group, a substituted cyclobutane) conjugate has been identified (Chen et al., 2007). It is a general-purpose technique that enables peptides (e.g., insulin) and even negatively charged heparin to be absorbed [companies Emisphere (Cedar Knolls, NJ) and Nobex (Innovaro Pharmalicensing, York, UK)].

A nonpeptide GLP-1 receptor agonist has been developed (6,7-dichloro-2-methylsulfonyl-3-*N*-*tert*-butylaminoquinoxaline) that is also an allosteric modulator of GLP-1 binding; however, it potentially damages cells (Coopman et al., 2010).



TABLE 2  
Other GLP-1 receptor agonists (alphabetical order)

Compound	Chemistry
Lixisenatide (AVE0010, ZP10), ZP10A (see below) <sup>a</sup> CJC-1131	Once daily, phase III (Lyxumia) (Gerich et al., 2010). For ZP10, a prolonged-release formulation exists (Thorkildsen et al., 2003) and is going to be evaluated. GLP-1 analog (GLP-1 plus Gly <sup>37</sup> replaced with Lys <sup>37</sup> , Lys <sup>37</sup> contains a reactive chemical linker, Ala <sup>8</sup> replaced with D-Ala <sup>8</sup> ; structure in Leger et al., 2004); it allows for covalent binding to endogenous serum albumin and is protected against DPP-4 degradation (Guivarch et al., 2004); its half-life is similar to that of circulating albumin, approximately 10 to 15 days (De León et al., 2006; Nauck and Meier, 2005; Sinclair and Drucker, 2005; Christensen and Knop, 2010); no longer in active clinical development
CJC-1134	A similar conjugate of albumin as CJC-1131, albeit with exendin-4 (Baggio and Drucker, 2007; Baggio et al., 2008; Christensen and Knop, 2010). It is given once weekly, in phase II; the half-life of albumin is the basis of the half-life of the compound
CJC-1134-PC	Same molecule as CJC-1134 except that it originates from exendin-4(1–39) instead of GLP-1 (Baggio et al., 2008)
LY307161	31-amino acid analog of GLP-1; long acting (sustained release formulation) (Gromada et al., 2004)
LY315902	GLP-1 plus C8 fatty acid chain linked to Lys <sup>34</sup> , Lys <sup>26</sup> replaced with Arg <sup>26</sup> , His <sup>7</sup> replaced with des-His <sup>7</sup> ; half-life of 3–6 h; no new data
LY2189265	Phase II (Bastyr et al., 2010; Glaesner et al., 2010)
PEG-DAPD	PEGylated <sup>b</sup> DAPD (dual acting peptide for diabetes) = GLP-1/glucagon hybrid peptide containing a maleimide-polyethylene glycol polymer (Claus et al., 2007); no new data
Semaglutide (NN9535)	Once weekly, phase II finished, no data available
TH0318	Safe in phase I clinical trial (Peri et al., 2009) <sup>c</sup>
VRS-859	Once monthly given (Schellenberger et al., 2009; Cleland et al., 2010)
ZP 10A <sup>a</sup>	Exendin-4(1–39) plus N-terminally extended with a His and C-terminally extended with six Lys residues
ZP2929	Dual-acting as both a GLP-1 receptor agonist and a glucagon receptor agonist (like oxyntomodulin) (DauGaard et al., 2010)
More modifications/substitutions of GLP-1	(Green and Flatt, 2007; Yu and Wang, 2008)
Small molecule agonists (quinoxaline)	(Irwin et al., 2010)

LY315902, *N*-(3-(1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)-1-oxopropyl)-26-L-arginine-34-(*N*6-(1-oxooctyl)-L-lysine)-8–37-glucagon-like peptide I.

<sup>a</sup> For this novel, rationally designed peptide (H-HGEGTFTSDLSKQMEEEAVRLFIEWLKNNGGPPSSGAPPSKKKKKK-NH<sub>2</sub>), the binding affinity for the human GLP-1 receptor is 4-fold higher than that of GLP-1 (7–36) amide (Thorkildsen et al., 2003) and an antiapoptotic effect was demonstrated (Tews et al., 2008).

<sup>b</sup> Pegylation (covalent linking with methoxy polyethylene glycol chains) results in several advantages (e.g., increase in half life of the parent compound), is used for at least eight remedies, and is classified by the FDA as “generally recognized as safe.”

<sup>c</sup> <http://goliath.ecnext.com>.

**4. Intranasal and Pulmonary Application.** Intranasal administration of exenatide and pulmonary administration of GLP-1 as Technosphere powders (Mannkind Corp., Valencia, CA) being investigated (Cassidy et al., 2008; Leone-Bay et al., 2009), a GLP-1(7-36)amide absorbed onto Technosphere microparticles, can be used for inhalation.

**5. Transdermal Application.** A transdermal application of exenatide (once a day) is under investigation by Eli Lilly & Co. (Indianapolis, IN) and Amylin (San Diego, CA).

## E. General Comments

Better pharmacokinetics with no increase in side effects offer the potential to further improve the benefits already known for GLP-1 receptor agonists. Even compounds with once-a-month application should be without problems because the insulinotropic effect is glucose-dependent; hypoglycemia, therefore, are not expected. It has to be noted that it takes approximately 6 weeks to reach optimum steady state blood levels, which will make it difficult to switch from twice-daily to weekly doses.

Possible side effects that have to be looked at during the development of new compounds: a few cases of pancreatitis have been reported since 2006 (Denker and Dimarco, 2006). As a result, the FDA has issued a stat-

utory warning for exenatide, although the risk may be as low as 1.8 per 1000 patient years. It is unknown whether this side effect holds for the whole class of compounds or is an overestimate. Induction of pancreatitis by GLP-1 receptor agonists is doubtful (Bloomgren et al., 2010; Butler et al., 2010; Møllck et al., 2010) because 1) there is no plausible mechanism and 2) it is “typical” for type 2 diabetes; this means it might not be a therapeutic side effect.

In 2009, the FDA advisory panel expressed serious concern that liraglutide causes C-cell tumors (benign and malignant), which makes it mandatory to investigate future products in this class (Neumiller et al., 2010; News in Brief, 2010). In particular, the question of whether these rodent data are relevant to humans is unsolved.

Several therapeutic implications need clinical confirmation: the durability of the weight loss, the ability to preserve functional  $\beta$ -cell mass ( $\beta$ -cell regeneration; see section II.E.1) and the applicability to patients other than those with type 2 diabetes (glucagon suppression may be important for those with type 1 diabetes as well) and obese patients lacking diabetes (influence on satiety and gastrointestinal emptying). In addition, long-term studies concerning clear cardiovascular end-points are needed; there exist many GLP-1 effects on the heart that are either receptor dependent or -independent (Ban et



al., 2008). GLP-1 receptors are expressed in the proximal tubules: effects are increased diuresis, ion loss, and decreased excretion of  $H^+$ .

**1.  $\beta$ -Cell Regeneration.** Data obtained from rodents indicate that adult  $\beta$  cells replicate primarily from pre-existing  $\beta$  cells rather than from non- $\beta$ -cell precursors (Chen, 2009). This in vivo regeneration provides a novel therapeutic approach to replace  $\beta$  cells lost by autoimmune destruction (type 1 diabetes) or to restore  $\beta$ -cell mass damaged by the failure of compensation (type 2 diabetes). A new aspect is the switching of glucagon-producing A-cells to provision of GLP-1 as a local factor in combination with SDF-1 (stroma cell-derived factor-1) thus promoting growth, survival, and viability of  $\beta$  cells (Liu et al., 2011).

Regeneration is a promising effect of GLP-1 because of its ability to increase  $\beta$ -cell mass by stimulating neogenesis and reducing apoptosis in rodents (as discussed before). This goal is also addressed by other compounds: DG770 (Austen and Burk, 2011), with its possible proliferative effect, and paullone class compounds, with their additional apoptotic effect (Lahusen et al., 2003). NBI 6024 (altered peptide ligand corresponding to the 9-23 amino acid region of the insulin B chain) was designed to inhibit autoreactive T cells but failed in improving or maintaining  $\beta$ -cell function (Walter et al., 2009). Gastrin is thought to play a key role in  $\beta$ -cell differentiation and regeneration; TT-223 E1 I.N.T. for injection, phase IIa is composed of a gastrin analog and an epidermal growth factor analog that together reduce insulin requirement (von Herrath, 2005).

It has to be added that other manipulations leading to an increase of GLP-1 [and glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP); e.g., by reducing DPP-4 action (section III)] are effective as well (Pospisilik et al., 2002; Conarello et al., 2003). There is no means for testing directly the changes of  $\beta$ -cell mass in patients with diabetes. Nevertheless, a preliminary report on protection of human  $\beta$ -cell function has been published (Foley et al., 2011).

**2. Gene Therapy with Respect to Glucagon-Like Peptide 1.** Long-term effects of a single administration of recombinant adenoviral vector expressing GLP-1 via the tail vein into diabetic (streptozotocin) nonobese and immunodeficient mice (NOD/SCID mice) resulted in remission of diabetes within 10 days and in sustained normoglycemia (Liu et al., 2007). Intramuscular gene transfer of a plasmid coding for the GLP-1/Fc peptide in db/db mice enhanced insulin secretion and suppressed glucagon release (Kumar et al., 2007). Hence, gene therapy leading to overexpression of GLP-1 related peptides may have therapeutic potential.

**3. Glucose-Dependent Insulinotropic Polypeptide (Another Incretin).** GIP (originally referred to as gastric inhibitory peptide) is another incretin (Holst, 2004). It is difficult to state which incretin, GLP-1 or GIP, is more important; GIP may be more effective because its post-

prandial concentrations are much higher than minimum insulinotropic concentrations, which is in contrast to GLP-1 (for review, see Creutzfeldt and Nauck, 1992). On the other hand, GLP-1 actions remain relatively preserved in patients with type 2 diabetes, which is in contrast to GIP (Nauck et al., 1993a). Clinical interest has been hampered by a report of resistance to its insulinotropic action in patients with type 2 diabetes (Nauck et al., 1993). However, this may not be true, according to a conflicting report that used therapeutic concentrations (Deacon et al., 2000). GIP is also disappointing with respect to its lack of gastric emptying activity and absence of weight reduction when used. Recent data show a bifunctional regulation of glucagon secretion: increase during fasting and hypoglycaemia conditions, but no effect during hyperglycaemia (Christensen et al., 2011).

The effectiveness of GIP receptor agonists may be underestimated when other beneficial effects are not taken into account [e.g., their role in lipid metabolism and fat deposition (Irwin and Flatt, 2009), stimulation of growth, differentiation, proliferation, and survival of  $\beta$  cells (Trümper et al., 2001, 2002; Ehses et al., 2002)]. A lowered GIP receptor expression and resulting GIP resistance in type 2 diabetes was observed as well as an impaired GIP secretion (Skrha et al., 2010). Long-acting GIP analogs are being investigated more extensively (Irwin and Flatt, 2009), including analogs that did not make it to market.

### III. Dipeptidyl-Peptidase 4 Inhibitors

The incretin concept allows for two different therapeutic approaches, the first having been discussed in section II. The second approach is to enhance endogenous incretin concentrations by inhibiting/delaying their degradation mediated by the enzyme DPP-4 (also called incretin enhancers). More than 40 years ago, a serine protease was purified, later called DPP-4 (Hopsu-Havu and Glenner, 1966; Pattzi et al., 2010), that cleaves N-terminal dipeptides with a proline or alanine residue and thus also inactivates both incretins, GLP-1 and GIP.

#### A. Sitagliptin, Vildagliptin, and Saxagliptin

Three DPP-4 inhibitors have been approved in Europe: sitagliptin, vildagliptin, and saxagliptin. Their differences from GLP-1 receptor agonists include 1) oral bioavailability; 2) less of a maximum effect (see next paragraph), including fewer side effects with overdose (e.g., nausea); 3) no effect on gastric emptying; 4) no direct central nervous system effects (lack of effect on satiety) and thus no weight reduction; 5) nonselectivity (with respect to other enzymes and many other DPP-4 substrates in addition to GLP-1); and 7) nontoxicity of overdose (except liver toxicity and QT prolongation for vildagliptin). For further differences, see Table 1.

The less maximal effect of DPP-4 inhibitors results from the fact that patients cannot be titrated as with GLP-1 agonists. DPP-4 inhibitors moderately increase endogenous GLP-1 levels, which explains some of the differences from GLP-1 agonists shown in Table 1. Thus, the reason for several differences is that the “relative” incretin increase is much smaller using an incretin enhancer than using incretin mimetics or analogs. Future development of DPP-4 inhibitors should concentrate on compounds with higher potency and greater selectivity for DPP-4 over other related enzymes, such as DPP-2, -8, and -9.

Side effects that have not been observed yet in the clinic but have been observed in vitro and in some animal studies should be considered during development of new compounds: skin toxicology for vildagliptin and saxagliptin, decrease in lymphocytes for saxagliptin, increase in transaminases for vildagliptin.

### B. Linagliptin (BI 1356; Tradjenta)

Linagliptin [I-8-(3-amino-piperidin-1-yl)-7-but-2-ynyl-3-methyl-1-(4-methyl-quinazolin-2-ylmethyl)-3,7-dihydro-purine-2,6-dione] is a second-generation, xanthine-based DPP-4 inhibitor (Boehringer Ingelheim, Ridgefield, CT), approved by the FDA in May 2011. It is more potent and more selective (Table 3) than the three earlier compounds (Thomas et al., 2008a,b; Graefe-Mody et al., 2009) and has a very high selectivity, except for fibroblast activation protein  $\alpha$ . The potential differences from other competitive compounds are described below.

The pharmacokinetics is nonlinear, which may be explained by in vitro experiments on concentration-dependent binding (Retlich et al., 2010); it binds to the target at rather low plasma levels in humans. Linagliptin exposure [area under the plasma concentration–time curve and maximum plasma concentration ( $C_{\max}$ )] increased less than proportionally with dose (Heise et al., 2009).

Because DPP-4 binding capacity is saturated at low doses, accumulation of linagliptin in tissues is unlikely, despite the long persistence of low amounts in the body (Fuchs et al., 2009). The long terminal half-life (113–131 h) leads to a sustained inhibition of DPP-4 activity (Heise et al., 2009; Deacon and Holst, 2010).

Unlike the other inhibitors, linagliptin is extensively protein-bound (>80%) (Scheen, 2010b), is not metabolized in vivo (radioactive compound experiments) (Blech et al., 2010), and the elimination occurs primarily via liver (Deacon and Holst, 2010); biliary and fecal excretion are the dominant excretion pathways, with 84.7% (by mouth) and 58.2% (intravenous) (Blech et al., 2010), and renal excretion accounted for 5.4% (by mouth) and 30.8% (intravenous). This means that dosage adjustments to account for renal insufficiency are not necessary, which may be a major advantage for diabetics with this secondary defect.

Thus a unique profile of linagliptin in the DPP-4 inhibitor class suggests that linagliptin may be superior to competitors. Side effects of Linagliptin are limited; long-term experience is missing. No signs or symptoms of hypoglycemia have been observed, even at high doses of up to 600 mg (Tiwari, 2009).

### C. Alogliptin (SYR-322)

Alogliptin is a novel quinazolinone-based DPP-4 inhibitor developed by Takeda Healthcare Products Co., Ltd. (Kyoto, Japan) that improves glycemic control (Pratley et al., 2009) and has a kinetic profile that may allow a once-a-day dosing regimen (Christopher et al., 2007; Christopher and Karim, 2009). It exhibits >10,000-fold selectivity for DPP-4 over the closely related serine proteases DPP-2, DPP-8, and DPP-9 (Table 3); fibroblast activation protein (seprase); prolyl endopeptidase; and trypsin. It has an absolute oral bioavailability of between 45 and 88% (Lee et al., 2008), is not metabolized extensively, and >70% is eliminated unchanged. Positive results have been observed in phase III clinical studies (a new drug application was submitted to the FDA in 2008) (for review, see Fredenrich et al., 2009). However, alogliptin approval by the FDA was postponed in 2009 because of insufficient data on cardiovascular risks.

Linagliptin and alogliptin show no relevant drug-drug interactions (Scheen, 2010a,b). A reduction in the dose of sulfonylureas is usually recommended (risk of hypoglycemia) when DPP-4 inhibitors are added (pharmacodynamic rather than a pharmacokinetic interaction) (Scheen, 2010a).

TABLE 3  
Comparison of DPP-4 inhibitors to be developed

	Enzyme Inhibition In Vivo after 24 h (ED <sub>50</sub> )	IC <sub>50</sub>	DPP-4 Inhibition after 12–24 h <sup>a</sup>	Half Life	Dissociation Velocity from Enzyme	Selectivity versus DPP-8 and DPP-9
	mg/kg	nM	%	h	sec <sup>-1</sup>	fold
Sitagliptin	>30	19	>80 (max. 97)	8–24		50–100,000
Vildagliptin	14	62	>80 (max. 95)	1.5–4.5	2.1 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>	30–250
Alogliptin	10	24	75 (max. 90)	12–21		100,000
Saxagliptin	2.7	50	70 (max. 80)	2–4 (parent) 3–7 (metabolite)		
Linagliptin (BI 1356)	0.9	1	70 (max. 80)	10–40	3.0 × 10 <sup>-5</sup>	10,000
Dutogliptin (PHX 1149)		2.5				15–319

<sup>a</sup> Degree of inhibition does not translate into dosing.

#### D. Dutogliptin (PHX 1149T)

Dutogliptin ([[(2*R*)-1-[(3*R*)-pyrrolidin-3-ylamino]acetyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]boronic acid (originally developed by Phenomix Corporation, San Diego, CA; phase III) can be used as a once-daily oral therapy (100–400 mg) (Garcia-Soria et al., 2008; Pattzi et al., 2010); efficacy and tolerability are positive (O'Farrell et al., 2007; Garcia-Soria et al., 2008; Rosenberg et al., 2010). Dutogliptin is highly water soluble (>2000 mg/ml), has low cellular permeability, is rapidly absorbed (with a  $T_{\max}$  of 3 to 4 h), has a half-life of 10 to 13 h, exhibits low plasma protein binding (11%) (Pattzi et al., 2010), is not metabolized (Pattzi et al., 2010), and is excreted renally. Further development is not clear because Phenomix was shut down recently.

#### E. Other Compounds

Many more compounds (for review, see Gupta et al. (2009)) are under investigation. They may be classified as peptidomimetic or nonpeptidomimetic; the peptidomimetic may be divided into glycine-based or  $\beta$ -alanine-based and then again into irreversible and reversible inhibitors. They include:

- ALS2–0426/AMG 222, a small-molecule DPP-4 inhibitor (phase II, 2007): once per day orally, no further publications.
- Carmegliptin (R-1579; phase II completed): reversible inhibitor (Gupta et al., 2009)
- NVP-DPP728 (1-[[[2-[(5-cyanopyridin-2-yl)amino]ethyl]amino]acetyl]-2-cyano-(*S*)-pyrrolidine) is a slow binding inhibitor and can also reverse new-onset diabetes in NOD mice by reducing insulinitis, increasing CD4(+)CD25(+)FoxP3(+) regulatory T cells (immunomodulatory effects), and stimulating  $\beta$ -cell replication (Tian et al., 2010).
- P32/98 (isoleucine thiazolidide di-[3*N*-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-amino-3-methyl-pentanoyl)1,3-thiazolidine]fumarate): is effective and increased  $\beta$ -cell mass in animal studies (Pospisilik et al., 2003; Wargent et al., 2005).
- Gosogliptin (PF-734200): phase II.
- PSN 9301: discontinued after phase II (Epstein, 2007).
- SK-0405, an N-terminal bis-(2-chloroethyl)amino and fluorosulfonyl analog of calcitonin gene-related peptide 8-37, has a low  $IC_{50}$  of 3.3 nM, a high selectivity (17,000-fold over DPP-8, DPP-9, and fibroblast activation protein), and longer lasting enzyme inhibition compared with vildagliptin (Yasuda et al., 2007).
- SDZ 029-576: belongs to a group of 1-aminomethyl-isoquinoline-4-carboxylate with substitutions of the isoquinoline at positions 6 and 8.
- Teneligliptin (MP-513): several phase II studies, once daily dosing (<http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00628212>).

Many more DPP-4 inhibitors, including those for which the status is not clear, were reviewed by de Meester et al., 2003 and Yu and Wang, 2008:

- Valine pyrrolidide (also investigated with respect to GLP-2 degradation inhibition) (Hansen et al., 2007; Pedersen et al., 2008). This prototype has been used to improve the knowledge of the binding site helping to design DPP-4 inhibitors.
- Fluoro-olefin (Edmondson et al., 2008) and fluoroolefin isosteres of diacyl hydroxylamines.

Three series of DPP-4 inhibitors have been synthesized using a linker for substituted anilines, benzylamines, and phenylethylamines to (2*S*)-cyanopyrrolidine; more than 20 compounds were thus evaluated (Coumar et al., 2007).

Other reversible inhibitors are as follows:

- Oligopeptides (diprotin A and B): more or less investigated as CD26 inhibitors under immunological aspects (DPP-4 is nearly identical to a functional protein called T-cell antigen CD26; see below).
- Boronic acid derivatives such as Pro-boroPro: investigated with respect to immunological aspects and aspects of food intake by inhibiting degradation of appetite regulatory peptide TMC-2A (*Aspergillus oryzae*-derived, but not investigated with respect to diabetes).
- Irreversible inhibitors include: diacyl hydroxylamines, dipeptide phosphonates prodipine (Pro-diphenyl-phosphonate) (investigated only with respect to their immunological effects and not as compounds to treat diabetes.).

The new DPP-4 inhibitors mentioned here have practically no risk for causing hypoglycemia (by comparison, e.g., glipizide has approximately a 32% chance of inducing hypoglycemia) but may have unexpected side effects due to nonselectivity, a possibly underestimated aspect. DPP-4 selectively cleaves peptides with a proline or alanine residue in the penultimate amino-terminal position (see beginning of section III), which includes, in addition to GLP-1, approximately 30 other compounds (Table 4), mainly hormones, neuropeptides, cytokines, and chemokines (Mentlein et al., 1993; Mentlein, 1999; De Meester et al., 2000; de Meester et al., 2003), thus influencing the regulation of immune, nervous, and endocrine functions (Durinx et al., 2000; Gorrell, 2005). This should be an issue that needs to be monitored regarding long-term safety.

Other concerns (relevance has to be more strictly evaluated) are lack of selectivity against other DPP enzymes, such as DPP-2, DPP-8, and DPP-9 (Table 3); fibroblast activation protein; and attractin. Inhibition of DPP-8 and DPP-9 can cause thrombocytopenia, anemia, enlarged spleen, skin lesions, bloody diarrhea, and mortality; it also influences hematological and immune cells (Gorrell, 2005; Lankas et al., 2005; reviewed by Ver-



TABLE 4  
Substrates of DPP-4

Substrates that may have clinical relevance	GLP-1, GIP, <sup>a</sup> GLP-2, <sup>b</sup> neuropeptide Y, <sup>c</sup> peptide YY, PACAP, substance P, RANTES, and other chemokines such as stromal cell-derived factor, eotaxin, and macrophage-derived chemokines, which may modulate immune function.
Substrates with questionable clinical relevance	GRP, GRH, IGF-1, prolactin, HCG, bradykinin, Interleukin-1 $\beta$ , interleukin-2, trypsinogen (Heymann et al., 1986; Erlanson-Albertsson and Larsson, 1988) procolipase (which affects enterostatin, by which the lipid uptake is regulated) (Bouras et al., 1996).

PACAP, pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating polypeptide; RANTES, regulated on activation normal T cells expressed and secreted; GRP, gastrin-releasing peptide; GRH, growth hormone-releasing hormone/somatoliberin; IGF, insulin-like growth factor; HCG, human chorionic gonadotropin.

<sup>a</sup> The DPP-4 inhibition is accompanied by a rise in both the relevant incretins, GLP-1 and GIP, which should have been anticipated to have more effect than administering only a GLP-1 analog/mimetic.

<sup>b</sup> No antidiabetic effect (only intestinal, parathormone, bone, and gut motility effects) (Mentlein et al., 1993).

<sup>c</sup> One of the most orexigenic peptides (Bray, 1993; Chance and Fischer, 1993; Karydis and Tolis, 1998). The inhibition of neuropeptide Y degradation has an impact on its orexigenic effect (Karl et al., 2003b), on effect on GI motility (Chen et al., 1997), on behavior and probably stress-induced analgesia (Karl et al., 2003a), and stimulation of food intake and feeding motivation.

spohl, 2009), although some aspects have not been confirmed (Burkey et al., 2008).

In addition, the link of DPP-4 to immunomodulation has to be considered with respect to T-lymphocyte memory cell activity, cell adhesion, and cell movement (Masuyama et al., 1992, 1999; reviewed by Verspohl, 2009). These effects are mediated by the nearly identical functional protein T-cell antigen CD26, which has no enzymatic activity (Bednarczyk et al., 1991). Therefore, it is not surprising that low DPP-4 may be clinically linked to some immune diseases: systemic lupus erythematoses (Stancíková et al., 1992), rheumatoid arthritis (synovial fluid) (Kamori et al., 1991), and Crohn's disease (Willheim et al., 1997). The clinical data are not conclusive because DPP-4 has been shown to have contradictory effects: that is, increasing and inhibiting immune responses (reviewed by Hildebrandt, 2004) and long-term safety based on effects on CD26 remains unknown (Richter et al., 2008a) except for a nonspecific increase of infections after sitagliptin therapy (Richter et al., 2008b). In developing new compounds, the aspect of a possible link of sitagliptin to hepatitis should be kept in mind.

**Conclusion.** No great differences in pharmacological efficacy are expected from newly developed DPP-4 inhibitors; potential differences may only result from data on metabolism, elimination, and enzyme selectivity. DPP-4 inhibitors (as well as GLP-1 receptor agonists) expand type 2 diabetes treatment options and are possibly prophylactic. New DPP-4 inhibitors must be profiled for enzyme selectivity, T-cell proliferation, and animal toxicity. For the new class of antidiabetic agents (incretin enhancers, gliptins), long-term clinical studies (weight durability,  $\beta$ -cell function, and cardiovascular endpoints) need to determine the risk/benefits of targeting the incretin axis. The TECOS (trial evaluating cardiovascular outcomes with sitagliptin) study (<http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00790205>) is aimed at the cardiovascular risk of sitagliptin, which should be kept in mind for the whole class of compounds and developments in the future. So far, no studies have reported on patient-oriented parameters such as mortality, costs of treatment, and health-

related quality of life. The ability of either treatment to preserve functional B cell mass in humans needs clinical confirmation. DPP-4 inhibitors are additive to established antidiabetic drugs and may be compatible in the future with first-line therapy. Their exact place in therapy remains to be explored.

**1. Neutral Endopeptidase 24.11 Inhibition as a Target??** NEP-24.11 is a membrane-bound zinc metallo-peptidase (neutral endopeptidase) that cleaves peptides at the N-terminal side of aromatic or hydrophobic amino acids; six potential cleavage sites have been detected in GLP-1. Up to 50% of GLP-1 that enters the circulation may be degraded by NEP-24.11; therefore, combined inhibition of DPP-4 and NEP-24.11 could be superior to DPP-4 inhibition alone in preserving intact GLP-1 (Plamboeck et al., 2005).

#### IV. Sodium-Coupled Glucose Cotransporter 2 Inhibitors

Glucose enters eukaryotic cells via two different types of membrane-associated carrier proteins, the facilitative type glucose transporters (GLUTs) (Shepherd and Kahn, 1999) and the sodium-coupled glucose cotransporters (SGLTs) (Kanai et al., 1994; Wood and Trayhurn, 2003; Asano et al., 2004b). SGLTs couple the transport of glucose against a concentration gradient with the simultaneous transport of Na<sup>+</sup> down a concentration gradient (1:1 ratio) (Mackenzie et al., 1996). Two major SGLT isoforms, SGLT1 and SGLT2, have been cloned (Wright, 2001). A third form, SGLT3, has also been reported to exist in several tissues. SGLT2, a low-affinity high-capacity transport system (Wells et al., 1992; Kanai et al., 1994; Katsuno et al., 2007), is specifically expressed in the kidney, exclusively at the apical domain of epithelial cells in the early proximal convoluted tubule (S1 segment), is responsible for the reabsorption of the bulk (90–98%) of renally filtrated glucose (Fig. 3) (Wright et al., 2007; Idris and Donnelly, 2009), and is a critical factor for maintenance of glucose balance. SGLT1 is located primarily in small intestinal cells but is also present in kidney (area of Henle's loop) and heart (cardiac glucose transport) (Zhou et al., 2003;

Asano et al., 2004b). SGLT1 accounts for the additional 10% of renal glucose reabsorption. Inhibition of SGLT1 causes primarily a malabsorption of sugars, resulting in diarrhea (Turk et al., 1991; Martín et al., 1996).

SGLT2 inhibition as a therapeutic target was encouraged and accelerated by the knowledge of mutations in the *SGLT2* gene, called “kidney diabetes,” which results in renal glucosuria with no danger of a hypoglycemia (van den Heuvel et al., 2002; Calado et al., 2004). SGLT2 inhibitors have the advantage of being an insulin-independent treatment option (Washburn, 2009). Every 1 g of glucose excreted into the urine equates to ~4 kcal of energy. Approximately 50 to 90% inhibition of SGLT2 is required to elicit an effective glucose-lowering response (O'Connor-Semmes et al., 2007). Various SGLT2 inhibitors are known. The first to be discovered was phlorizin, a natural product and dietary constituent (Starke et al., 1985; Rossetti et al., 1990; Harmon et al., 2001; Ehrenkranz et al., 2005) that has two major drawbacks: non-selectivity with respect to other glucose transporters (Rossetti et al., 1987a,b; Fisher et al., 1997; Oku et al., 1999; Ehrenkranz et al., 2005; Katsuno et al., 2007; Calado, 2009) and low bioavailability because of its tendency to be hydrolyzed in the gut to its aglycone phloretin. Because phlorizin is found in apple tree bark (as well as bark from other fruit trees), this probably explains the use of apple tree bark in ayurvedic medicine.

Many SGLT2 inhibitors are glycosides structurally derived from the prototype phlorizin. Novel SGLT2 inhibitors having different chemical, pharmacodynamic, and pharmacokinetic profiles have been reviewed (Kees et al., 1996; Link and Sorensen, 2000; Ohsumi et al., 2003; Zhang et al., 2005, 2006; Isaji, 2007; Abdul-Ghani and DeFronzo, 2008; Idris and Donnelly, 2009; Washburn, 2009). These compounds comprise *O*-, *C*- and *N*-glycosides generated by attachment of an appropriate lipophilic aglycone component to a suitable glucose analog

(Washburn, 2009). 3-(Benzo[*b*]furan-5-yl)-2',6'-dihydroxy-4'-methylpropylphenone-2'-*O*-(6-*O*-methoxycarbonyl- $\beta$ -D-glycopyranoside) (T-1095), a phlorizin derivative, overcomes the low bioavailability of phlorizin but has been discontinued because of its nonselectivity versus SGLT1 (Oku et al., 1999; Asano et al., 2004a,b).

After the discovery of T-1095, medicinal chemistry has been used to investigate the addition of various substituents to the glycoside core to enhance potency, selectivity, and oral bioavailability. For example, structural modification from *O*- to *C*-glycosides (creating a carbon-carbon bond between the glucose and the aglycone moiety) modified the pharmacokinetic half-life and duration of action. This modification from *O*- to *C*-glucosides was part of a clinical evolution. *O*-Glucosides are sergliflozin and remogliflozin (no longer in development although already in phase II), and *C*-glucosides are dapagliflozin and canagliflozin.

### A. Dapagliflozin (Phase III)

Dapagliflozin [BMS-512148; Bristol-Myers Squibb (Stamford, CT), licensed to AstraZeneca Pharmaceuticals LP (Wilmington, DE)] is the most advanced compound in this class (Han et al., 2008; Calado, 2009; Kipnes, 2009; Komoroski et al., 2009a,b). It has an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1 nM at SGLT2, which is 3000 times higher affinity than for SGLT1 inhibition (high selectivity) (Calado, 2009; Woo, 2009). Fasting plasma glucose, postprandial plasma glucose, HbA<sub>1c</sub> and body weight (as a result of caloric loss) are reduced (Brooks and Thacker, 2009; Kipnes, 2009; Woo, 2009). The renal glucose loss increased to 40, 73, and 82 g/day (5-, 25-, and 100-mg groups, respectively). The diuretic (osmotic) effect from this loss of glucose may also help to control hypertension (Calado, 2009). Dapagliflozin has linear pharmacokinetics over the dose range of 2.5 to 500 mg/day, and its

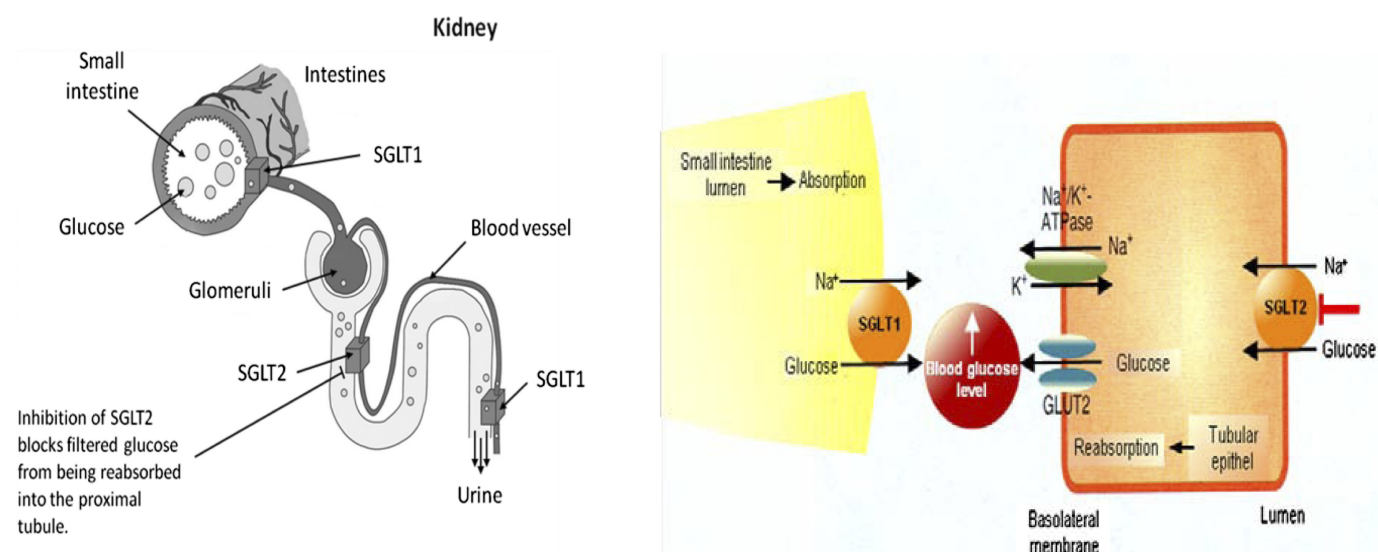


FIG. 3. SGLT-2 inhibition. [Adapted from Idris I and Donnelly R (2009) Sodium-glucose co-transporter-2 inhibitors: an emerging new class of oral antidiabetic drug. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 11:79–88. Copyright © 2009 John Wiley & Sons Ltd. Used with permission.]

effect is not influenced by simultaneous food consumption. It is primarily eliminated via urinary excretion (Kipnes, 2009). No serious adverse events have been reported, except an increased occurrence of mycotic genital infections (Calado, 2009), which is typical for this therapeutic group. Very few patients reported polyuria or nocturia. Major hypoglycemic episodes have not been observed; rare reports came from combination use with metformin. Larger, multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trials are ongoing (<http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00162305>). Dapagliflozin represents the first in a new class of drug that may represent a promising new option in the treatment of type 2 diabetes (Brooks and Thacker, 2009) and is intensively investigated (Poucher et al., 2011). However, because of an increase in breast and bladder cancer, experts did not recommend FDA approval for 2011 (its decision is pending). Whether it originally linked to the compounds or is even a class effect remains unsolved. However, canagliflozin and empagliflozin did not yet show these effects.

### B. Additional Compounds

Nagliflozin and canagliflozin (TA-7284) (Rosenstock et al., 2010; Rothenberg et al., 2010; Sarich et al., 2010) are already in phase III trials.

Empagliflozin (BI-10773, phase III) has positive effects, such as loss of body weight. Thirst, pollakiuria, and nasopharyngitis have been reported.

An aryl C-glycoside [Yamanouchi Pharmaceutical (Tokyo, Japan) and Kotobuki Pharmaceutical (Osaka, Japan)] inhibits ( $IC_{50}$ , 5.7 nM) the uptake of methyl- $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside in Chinese hamster ovary cells stably expressing human SGLT2. The blood glucose concentration-time profiles are lowered over an 8-h period by 45% (Handlon, 2005).

AVE2268 (Sanofi-Aventis, Bridgewater, NJ), a substituted glycopyranoside of which the full structure is described by Bickel et al. (2008), was in phase II (Mezzetti et al., 2008), but this study is now discontinued. It had selectivity for SGLT2 ( $IC_{50}$ , 13 nM) compared with SGLT1 ( $IC_{50}$ , >10  $\mu$ M) (Bickel et al., 2008).

Other compounds in clinical trials have been reviewed (Ferranini et al., 2010; Rajesh et al., 2010). Two worth mentioning are ipragliflozin (ASP-1941) and LX-4211 (phase II), a phlorizin derivative with a structure described by Chao and Henry (2010). They are being tested in both monotherapy and combination therapy with approved antidiabetic agents. Favorable clinical data were provided for (1S)-1,5-anhydro-1-[5-(4-ethoxybenzyl)-2-methoxy-4-methylphenyl]-1-thio-D-glucitol hydrate (TS-071) (Seino et al., 2011) and (1R,2S,3S,4R,5R)-5-(4-chloro-3-(4-ethoxybenzyl)phenyl)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-6,8-dioxabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-2,3,4-triol (PF04971729; Amin et al., 2011).

### C. General Safety and Tolerability Aspects

There is no doubt about safety because patients with familial renal glucosuria (SGLT2 inhibition by gene defect; see section IV) maintain normal long-term kidney function (Santer et al., 2003). In addition, patients with other renal abnormalities, inducing glucosuria (SLC5A2 gene mutation), are known to live a normal life (Rajesh et al., 2010).

Osmotic diuresis (because of glucose loss) may be slightly induced, accompanied by a slight increase in hematocrit along with some exsiccosis. It is not clear, however, whether the risk of urinary and/or genital tract infection is increased (Geerlings et al., 2000).

The advantages of SGLT2 inhibitors may be summarized as follows: 1) improvement of blood sugar control without insulin involvement; 2) weight loss (or at least weight maintenance); 3) improvement of insulin sensitivity; 4) indirect preservation of  $\beta$  cells by depletion of toxic blood glucose concentration; 5) No hypoglycemia (because there is no insulinotropic effect or inhibition of hepatic glucose production) (note: the SGLT1 transporter capacity is sufficient to reabsorb a minimum amount of glucose); 6) Reduction of blood pressure; and 7) possible reduction of comorbidities such as obesity, dyslipidemia, and heart failure.

Disadvantages could include the following: 1) risk of a negative effect of glucosuria on the kidneys, polyuria, and increased thirst; 2) risk of bacterial or fungal infection of the urinary or genital tract; 3) salt-wasting (disturbances of electrolytes are not anticipated unless SGLT1 is also inhibited as a result of lack of selectivity, because sodium is reabsorbed to a high degree by SGLT1); and 4) compensatory increase in feeding due to calorie loss.

**Conclusion.** SGLT2 inhibitors may be useful add-on agents with a low risk of hypoglycemia and good potential for weight loss. SGLT2 represents a promising drug target and an innovative approach to treatment of type 2 diabetes (and type 1 diabetes). The main advantage of these inhibitors is that they act independently of the severity of  $\beta$ -cell dysfunction or insulin resistance, (i.e., irrespective of the underlying pathogenesis of hyperglycemia or even "glucose toxicity"; their advantage is to act independently of insulin). It has to be elucidated whether SGLT2 inhibitors may have therapeutic effects on other components of the metabolic syndrome (e.g., lipids, hypertension, obesity) and whether they positively affect diabetic microvascular complications (especially of the kidneys). The risk/benefit ratio of this new class of drug will decide their place for clinical use in the future.

In addition, SGLT1 inhibitors are being investigated. Their efficacy is questionable because they will also influence heart glucose uptake (see first paragraph of section IV). There is no consensus as to whether SGLT1 inhibition is needed in addition to SGLT2 inhibition. It



is uncertain how patients will be titrated correctly for inhibition of glucose absorption. Antisense oligonucleotides against SGLT2 (see section XII.E) are going to be developed.

## V. Pramlintide (Amyloid Deposits, Amylin)

A hundred years ago, white amyloid deposits were isolated from the pancreas that were later called amyloid polypeptide (IAPP). This lesion is found in ~90% of patients with type 2 diabetes at autopsy and is associated with toxicity, decreased islet  $\beta$ -cell mass, and progressive loss of function (Marzban et al., 2005). IAPP expression may not be an indicator of cell death induction, but IAPP, including its oligomer, may be an important determinant of the fate of  $\beta$  cells (Park et al., 2010). Why and when soluble amylin, the major component of amyloid deposits, aggregates to form toxic amyloid deposits in type 2 diabetes is not known. Understanding this mechanism precisely could be the basis of a novel therapeutic approach. Azaserine reduces islet amyloid formation (Hull et al., 2007) (see also section X.E with respect to this compound). NC-503 (fibrillex; phase II) is an amyloid precursor protein antagonist.

Amylin is a neuroendocrine hormone that is produced and cosecreted with insulin from  $\beta$  cells. In patients with type 2 diabetes, plasma amylin levels after a meal are half those in persons without diabetes (16 pM). It must be stressed here that the basis of type 2 diabetes is an amylin fault in addition to the well known insulin fault and glucagon surplus. The therapeutic approach is to compensate for this lack by substituting amylin. Amylin cannot be used directly because it aggregates and promotes a viscous solution. Pramlintide (Fig. 4) is an amylin mimetic, marketed in a few countries (e.g., as Symlin in the United States). Pramlintide is injected subcutaneously as an acetate 15 min before a meal. It allows a dose reduction of quickly acting insulins and reduces/smoothen glucose levels after a meal in a dose-dependent manner (up to 300  $\mu$ g are used). It has additional positive effects: lowering HbA<sub>1c</sub>, inducing satiety, inhibiting glucagon release, and reducing weight. This is why pramlintide is also effective in patients with type 1 diabetes (Weyer et al., 2003; Ogbru, 2005; Manzella, 2007).

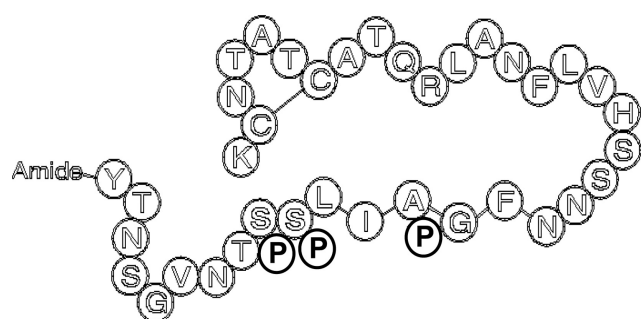


FIG. 4. Symlin (positions 25, 28, and 29 are phosphorylated).

## VI. Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptor Agonists (New Glitazones and Glitazars); Glitazars Are Dual Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptor Agonists

PPAR $\gamma$  agonists (thiazolidinediones) were introduced to overcome insulin resistance, which, in the early stages of diabetes is more relevant than inadequate insulin release. Two were withdrawn (rosiglitazone and troglitazone) and some were not pursued. Thiazolidinediones have a genomic effect regulating more than 100 genes; however, there exists only a ~30% overlap of these 100 genes, which explains their differing effects [e.g., on high-density lipoprotein (HD) and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol] and differing safety profiles (for more details, see Rizos et al., 2009; Saha et al., 2010; Shah et al., 2010). There also exist receptor-independent effects that differ from one glitazone to another (Feinstein et al., 2005). Their nonselectivity enforces careful examination of new ones to be developed and may even include indications not yet used: polycystic ovary syndrome, ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome [by vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibition in granulosa cells] (Shah et al., 2010), nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (Belfort et al., 2006), psoriasis (Krentz and Friedmann, 2006), and autism (Boris et al., 2007). New compounds should be tested for side effects already observed or discussed for established PPAR $\gamma$  agonists: heart failure, osteoporosis, and bladder cancer. New developments regarding PPAR agonists are summarized in Table 5.

Rivoglitazone is in phase III clinical trials (Schimke and Davis, 2007; Rohatagi et al., 2008; Truitt et al., 2010). There were many dropouts within 6 months during the trials because of side effects (Truitt et al., 2010), and its efficacy has been questioned, although some reported a much stronger HbA<sub>1c</sub> reduction compared with pioglitazone. Its ED<sub>50</sub> (0.20 mg/kg) for the glucose-lowering effect was a hundred times lower than that of pioglitazone and rosiglitazone (Kanda et al., 2009). It is selective in that it has only a small effect on PPAR $\alpha$  and PPAR $\delta$  activity (Kanda et al., 2009). The dose-limiting side effects such as expansion of the plasma volume (low hematocrit) and weight gain should be overcome: mitoglitazone (MSDC-0160) is an insulin sensitizer not directly interacting with PPAR $\gamma$  and may lack these side effects.

Although PPAR $\gamma$  is present mostly in adipocytes, PPAR $\alpha$  is expressed at high levels in liver, heart, and muscle. Dual PPAR $\alpha$  and PPAR $\gamma$  activators, called glitazars, are being developed. PPAR- $\alpha$  agonists, marketed as fibrates and first used in the 1970s, lower plasma triglycerides and very-low-density lipoprotein and increase HDL cholesterol, which altogether is associated with a cardiovascular benefit. PPAR- $\alpha$  and PPAR- $\gamma$  agonists also positively affect inflammation and vascular remodeling (Staels and Fruchart, 2005). Neither fibrate

TABLE 5  
PPAR $\gamma$  agonists

PPAR $\gamma$ Agonists	Characteristics
Baglitazone Rivoglitazone Metaglidasen (MBX 102; JNJ39659100)	Phase III (Henriksen et al., 2011) Phase III (see text) Next generation: partial agonist lack of weight gain as side effect; anti-inflammatory actions (Gregoire et al., 2009) (phase III) Following MBX-102, is in phase II
MBX-2044 Netoglitazone (MCC-555, RWJ-241947) R483	No data Oxazole derivative, investigated in detail, e.g. with respect to CYP2C19 polymorphism (Bogman et al., 2010)
MK-0533	Selective and lower potential of increasing plasma and extracellular fluid volume (Acton et al., 2009)
GSK 376501 GW-1929, farglitazar (GI-262570), GW-409544, JTT-501 and YM-440.	1,3-Disubstituted indole 2-carboxylic acid, phase I Nonthiazolidinediones

MK-0533, (2*R*)-2-(3-[3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)carbonyl]-2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethoxy)-1*H*-indol-1-yl]phenoxy)butanoic acid; GW-1929, *N*-(2-benzoylphenyl)-*O*-[2-(methyl-2-pyridinylamino)ethyl]-*L*-tyrosine hydrochloride; GW-409544, (2*S*)-3-[4-[2-(5-methyl-2-phenyl-1,3-oxazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl]-2-[(4-oxo-4-phenylbutan-2-yl)amino]propanoic acid; JTT-501, 4-[4-[2-(5-methyl-2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl)ethoxy]benzyl]-3,5-isoxazolidinedione; YM-440, (Z)-1,4-bis(4-[(3,5-dioxo-1,2,4-oxadiazolidin-2-yl)methyl]phenoxy)but-2-ene; GSK 376501, 1,3-disubstituted indole 2-carboxylic acid.

given alone nor any glitazone on its own is able to combine all aspects of the above-mentioned benefits. This was the reason for synthesizing dual PPAR $\alpha$  and PPAR $\gamma$  activators (Sauerberg et al., 2002; Balakumar et al., 2007).

The design and synthesis of dual-acting PPAR $\alpha/\gamma$  agonists has been described for aleglitazar, muraglitazar, ragaglitazar, and tesaglitazar (Ramachandran et al., 2008). Ragaglitazar was discontinued as a result of bladder tumors, and tesaglitazar because of a decrease in renal filtration. Muraglitazar has side effects with respect to increased cardiovascular risk and no pharmacological advantage. Thus, only aleglitazar is in phase III. T33 (a nonthiazolidinedione benzopyran derivative) has different affinities for PPAR $\alpha$  and PPAR $\gamma$  (EC<sub>50</sub>, 19 and 148 nM, respectively) (Hu et al., 2007), making therapy unreasonable. MBX213, a nonthiazolidinedione, is as effective as fenofibrate and less potent than rosiglitazone. There are also developments for PPAR $\alpha/\delta$  [e.g., GFT505 as described by Fruchart (2007)], PPAR $\gamma/\delta$  dual agonists, and PPAR $\alpha/\gamma/\delta$  agonists (Balakumar et al., 2007; Hanf et al., 2010).

Indeglitazar (PPM-204; phase II) has unique properties in that it is a pan-active PPAR agonist with respect to  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\delta$  (only partial agonist on  $\gamma$ ) (Artis et al., 2009). In addition, other compounds (insulin sensitizers) are being developed that have no PPAR activity, such as [N-[1-[2-(2-pyridylcarboxamido)phenyl]ethylidene]glycinato]nickel (P1738) (Marita et al., 2010) and GFT505 (see preceding paragraph).

*Conclusion.* Although some compounds have shown great promise, there are concerns about safety issues, which should be a warning; further clinical trial data are awaited. All together, side effects of earlier PPAR $\gamma$  agonists may be preserved: bone fractures, cardiovascular risks (heart failure), weight gain, and carcinogenicity. The advantage of glitazars as dual-acting compounds is unclear over a simple combination of the two individual compounds already marketed.

## VII. New Glinides

Meglitinide is the still biologically active nonsulfonylurea miety of glibenclamide. The meglitinide analogs repaglinide and nateglinide possess rather the same mechanism of action compared with sulfonylureas (K<sub>ATP</sub> and Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels), although their improved pharmacokinetics correspond more to the postprandial situation.

The profile of mitiglinide (KAD-1229), a third meglitinide analog and derivative of benzylsuccinic acid (Bakkali-Nadi et al., 1994a,b; Mogami et al., 1994; Ohnota et al., 1994) is not much different from the already known rapid-acting glinides (reviewed by Malaisse, 2008): plasma concentrations (maximum after approximately 20 min), linear pharmacokinetics, metabolism, uptake by pancreatic islets, insulinotropic action, effect on ionic channels, glucose uptake by hepatocytes (note that there is a possible advantage of this extra-pancreatic effect), preclinical investigations, and cardiovascular effects (possibly weaker than those of glibenclamide or glimepiride). Its receptor binding was unaffected by 100  $\mu$ M glibenclamide (glyburide) (Malaisse, 2008), indicating no cross-reaction with their binding sites. Its selectivity with respect to ATP-sensitive potassium (K<sub>ATP</sub>) channels in different tissues is 1000-fold for the  $\beta$ -cell type over cardiac and smooth muscle cell types (Reimann et al., 2001; Malaisse, 2003; Malaisse, 2008). Mitiglinide, although marketed in Japan (Glufast; 5, 10, and 20 mg), was not approved by the FDA. Phase II/III clinical trials with a combination of mitiglinide and an  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitor are under way. On a molar basis, mitiglinide is more potent than nateglinide and its effect is more rapidly reversible in perfused rat islets than that of repaglinide (Malaisse, 2003). Another from the meglitinide family is S3075, which is not marketed although it is a much more potent insulinotropic agent than its parent compounds (Geisen et al., 1985; Jijakali et al., 1996).

**Conclusion.** There are no newer results published in this field within the last four years and a necessity for further compounds within this family is not obvious. There is no positive prophylactic outcome (e.g., for nateglinide) with respect to the occurrence of diabetes or cardiovascular effects.

## VIII. Enzymes as Targets (Signaling Systems)

### A. $\alpha$ -Glucosidase Inhibitors

$\alpha$ -Glucosidase inhibitors such as acarbose and miglitol delay the digestion and absorption of carbohydrates by blocking oligosaccharide catabolism: postprandial hyperglycemia and hyperinsulinemia are smoothened (weak effect) and even a prophylactic effect is evident (NIDDM-STOP study for acarbose; Chiasson et al., 1998). They have yet more positive effects: decline of triglyceride, cholesterol, and apolipoprotein A-1, elevation of HDL. Several criticisms have been put forward: 1) the effect on improving HbA<sub>1C</sub> by acarbose is not dose-dependent; 2) there is no significant effect on body weight loss (Van de Laar et al., 2005); and 3) important parameters and endpoints such as mortality, morbidity, and quality of life are not sufficiently addressed (Van de Laar et al., 2005). It may be concluded that the true therapeutic value of these agents is not yet clear.

Nevertheless, another compound, voglibose [(1S)-[1(OH),2,4,5/3]-5-[[2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)ethyl]amino]-1-C-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-cyclohexanetetrol]], was investigated mainly in East Asian countries [voglibose (Basen; Takeda Pharmaceutical Company) (Van de Laar et al., 2005; Chen et al., 2006). It is an *N*-substituted derivative of valioline, which is a branched-chain aminocyclitol, a pseudo-amino sugar. Its effects are similar to those of established compounds (Shinozaki et al., 1996), albeit somewhat more effective (Odaka et al., 1992; Chen et al., 2006). Voglibose has fewer adverse GI symptoms than acarbose (Shinozaki et al., 1996). More compounds are being developed: these microbial  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors mostly have valioline (see voglibose), valienamine, and validamine as their key structures, which were first found in validamycins (Chen et al., 2003, 2005).

**Conclusion.** All together, the market potential of established and newly developed  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors is probably low.

### B. Glucokinase Activators

**1. Basic Enzymology and the "Glucose Sensor" Concept.** Pancreatic  $\beta$  cells and the liver play key roles in blood glucose homeostasis (Chipkin et al., 1994; Matschinsky et al., 2006). In both organs, glucose is transported into the cell by the low-affinity glucose transporter GLUT2. Rate-limiting phosphorylation of glucose by glucokinase is the first step initiating glycogen synthesis in the liver (Matschinsky, 2009) and insulin release in  $\beta$  cells (Pal, 2009a). Glucokinase is also known as hexoki-

nase IV or hexokinase D (ATP:D-glucose 6-phosphotransferase; EC 2.7.1.2) and, in addition to D-glucose, it phosphorylates other hexoses, such as D-fructose, D-mannose, or 2-deoxy-D-glucose by ATP according to the following equation:  $\text{RCH}_2\text{OH} + \text{MgATP}^{2-} \rightarrow \text{RCH}_2\text{-OPO}_3^{2-} + \text{MgADP}^- + \text{H}^+$ .

Glucokinase has a higher  $K_m$  (6–10 mM) for glucose than the other hexokinases (i.e., I–III), which are saturated at this concentration. Therefore, only glucokinase activity correlates with physiological rises of blood glucose concentrations from fasting (5 mM) to postprandial (10–15 mM) levels. This is why glucokinase is often referred to being a "glucose sensor" in  $\beta$  cells (Matschinsky, 1996) and the "glucostat" concept was developed (Matschinsky and Ellerman, 1968). As a sensor, it determines the rate and threshold concentration of glucose ( $\sim 5$  mM) required to initiate the signaling cascade leading to insulin release (increase of ATP:ADP ratio, inhibition of  $K_{\text{ATP}}$  channels, increase in membrane depolarization, opening of the voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channel, increase of oxygen consumption) (Grimsby et al., 2004; Johnson et al., 2007). In Fig. 5, various roles of glucokinase are summarized, including those for  $\beta$  cells and liver.

**2. Pathophysiological Impact.** In patients with type 2 diabetes, the pancreatic and hepatic glucokinase activity, as well as the pancreatic glucokinase mRNA, is reduced by at least 50%. However, the exact glucokinase status of individual patients is not known and is not used as an indicator of the individual stage of the disease (Wilms et al., 1970; Caro et al., 1995; Agius, 2008). Glucokinase mutations may be related to maturity onset of diabetes of the young (Edghill and Hattersley, 2008) and permanent neonatal diabetes mellitus (Meglasson and Matschinsky, 1986; Gloyn, 2003; Johnson et al., 2007). All together, a broad range of "glucokinase diseases" exist, with close to 250 known mis-sense and nonsense mutations, as well as insertions, deletions, and splice variants (Gloyn, 2004).

**3. Drug Screening Strategies for Glucokinase Activators.** The following drug screening approaches exist (Matschinsky, 2009): one is based on the reasonable premise that activation of the enzyme could be achieved in an indirect way, by blocking the action of physiological inhibitors of the enzyme [e.g., induced by long-chain fatty acyl-CoA esters or glucokinase regulatory protein, produced in hepatocytes (Van Schaftingen, 1989)]. Using this method of fatty acyl-CoA esters results in low potential antidiabetic agents. Another method for screening is measuring biological effects: 2-deoxy-D-[ $^3\text{H}$ ]glucose uptake by primary rat hepatocytes (Efanov et al., 2005; Fyfe et al., 2007) or glucose phosphorylation and oxidation using radioactively labeled tracers [[2- $^3\text{H}$ ]glucose and [U- $^{14}\text{C}$ ]glucose (Brocklehurst et al., 2004; Futamura et al., 2006)]. Test compounds shift glucokinase in its active conformation, which facilitates both binding to the allosteric site located in the hinge



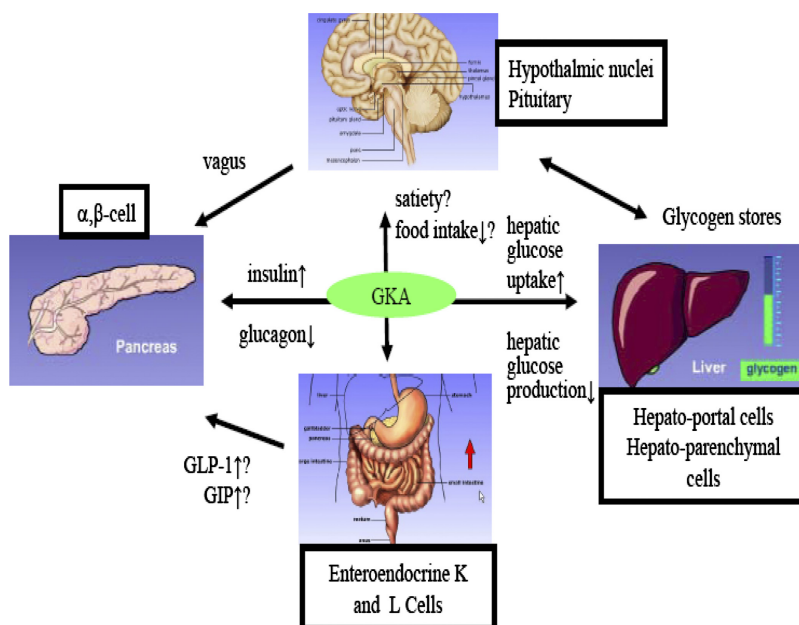


FIG. 5. Role of glucokinase in various tissues (Aicher et al., 2008).

region of the enzyme (Efanov et al., 2005) and phosphorylation of the substrate glucose (Grimsby et al., 2004).

Glucokinase activators increase the affinity for glucose, and some additionally increase the  $V_{\max}$  of the enzyme (Matschinsky, 2009). Glucokinase displays a positive kinetic cooperativity with glucose (Hill coefficient,  $\sim 1.7$ ). Some tested compounds reduce the Hill coefficient from 1.7 to  $\sim 1$ . Note that a decrease of the Hill coefficient to 1 confers “hexokinase-like” characteristics and results in the loss of its unique glucose-sensing capability. Glucokinase activators, therefore, should be designed in a way that they preserve the basic kinetic features of glucokinase.

Some test compounds stimulate 2-deoxy-D- $[^3\text{H}]$ glucose uptake by 300%. Some activators lower the concentration of glucose that allows half-maximal activity of the enzyme, from  $\sim 8$  mM to 2 mM or less, shifting the concentration-dependence curve of glucose-stimulated insulin release to the left without augmenting maximal secretory activity in pancreatic islets (Grimsby et al., 2003; Efanov et al., 2005; Futamura et al., 2006; Johnson et al., 2007), pancreatic cell lines (Brocklehurst et al., 2004; Efanov et al., 2005; Fyfe et al., 2007; Johnson et al., 2007), and also human islets (Johnson et al., 2007). Experimental glucokinase inhibitors, such as mannoheptulose and 5-thioglucose, or diazoxide, an opener of the ATP-sensitive  $\text{K}^+$  channel, reverse this effect (Johnson et al., 2007).

Glucokinase activators not only reduce fasting and basal blood glucose levels but also improve glucose tolerance. The phenomenon has been described as “resetting the glucokinase glucostat,” which means that glucokinase activators will restore balance to abnormal glucose appearance and glucose disposal rates found in diabetes, whereas in conditions with intact glucose ho-

meostasis, glucokinase activators will tip the glucose appearance/glucose disposal balance in favor of disposal, which leads to glucose lowering toward the hypoglycemic range (Coghlan and Leighton, 2008). The in vivo pharmacological outcome is well investigated in animals and humans with and without diabetes (Grimsby et al., 2003, 2004; Efanov et al., 2005; Sarabu and Grimsby, 2005; Guertin and Grimsby, 2006; Fyfe et al., 2007; Coghlan and Leighton, 2008; Sarabu et al., 2008; Nakamura et al., 2009; Bonadonna et al., 2010).

In addition to  $\beta$  cells and liver, the glucokinase enzyme is expressed in many other cells, which has to be remembered with respect to selectivity: entero-endocrine K and L cells (see section II), glucose-excited/glucose-inhibited neurons of the hypothalamus and brainstem (Levin, 2006), and anterior pituitary cells (fertility or other gonadal functions) (Zelent et al., 2006). Glucose-responsive neurons are believed to play an important role in body weight control; administration of glucose into rat brain reduces feeding consumption.

**4. Compounds.** The search for glucokinase activators started in 1990 and has a long history (Matschinsky, 1996, 2009; Grimsby et al., 2003, 2004; Matschinsky et al., 2006; Pal, 2009a). A pharmacophore model of the heterogeneous chemical group of most known classes of glucokinase activators has been described previously (Grimsby et al., 2008; Sarabu et al., 2008), summarizing key structural features common to both single atom-centered (carbon or nitrogen) and aromatic ring-centered glucokinase activators, including three attachments, two of which are hydrophobic groups (with at least one consisting of an aromatic ring structure) and the other contributes a hydrogen bond donor-acceptor pair. The establishment of a crystal structure of recombinant human glucokinase was mainly put forward by

the availability of glucokinase activators (Grimsby et al., 2003; Dunten et al., 2004). For the allosteric activator site, as many as nine contact amino acids, depending on the chemistry of the drug, have been identified, encompassing Val<sup>62</sup>, Arg<sup>63</sup>, Glu<sup>210</sup>, Ile<sup>211</sup>, Tyr<sup>214</sup>, Tyr<sup>215</sup>, Met<sup>235</sup>, Val<sup>452</sup>, and Val<sup>455</sup> (Grimsby et al., 2003, 2004; Dunten et al., 2004; Kamata et al., 2004; Efanov et al., 2005). The link between enzyme kinetic and structure-activity relationship (SAR) has not yet been sufficiently investigated.

The patent literature with almost 100 compounds has been reviewed (Sarabu and Grimsby, 2005; Guertin and Grimsby, 2006; Coghlan and Leighton, 2008; Grimsby et al., 2008; Sarabu et al., 2008; Matschinsky, 2009; Pal, 2009b). The compounds can be grouped into four classes (Table 6).

It has to be mentioned that some glucokinase activators have been developed as potential treatments against obesity [e.g., AZD6370 (Sarabu and Grimsby, 2005; Nilsson & Andersen, 2010) and 4-hydroxyisoleucine (ID1101) (Broca et al., 2004)], which is not a major focus of this review. It is noteworthy that some glucokinase activators act as activators at low glucose levels and as inhibitors at high glucose levels, which has recently been explained by a model (Grimsby et al., 2008). Some glucokinase activators bind to an allosteric regulatory site located 20 Å from the glucose binding site, at the interface between the large and small domains (Grimsby et al., 2003; Dunten et al., 2004; Kamata et al., 2004; Efanov et al., 2005). More details with respect to the superopen conformation, glucose-bound open and closed forms have been reviewed (Grimsby et al., 2008). Dual-acting compounds are also under investigation; they activate glucokinase and inhibit glycogen phosphorylase (Zhang et al., 2009).

**5. Potential Side Effects.** The key risk of many of the (early) glucokinase activator candidates is hypoglycemia, which includes a narrow therapeutic window and therefore requires exact dosing. This potential risk is due to a leftward shift of glucose responsiveness. Other unwanted side effects include nausea, hyperlipidemia, and fat accumulation in the liver or even liver toxicity. Another problem is nonselectivity, because the presence of glucokinase in various tissues was shown (see section VIII.B.3) in biochemical and physiological studies; however, selectivity for liver and pancreas is important.

**Conclusion.** All together, glucokinase activators resemble a promising new paradigm combining a dual effect on  $\beta$  cells and liver. The number of currently available glucokinase activators is chemically extremely heterogeneous, making a preference difficult. Glucokinase activators that activate the enzyme by binding to its allosteric site to increase glucose affinity, catalytic rate and change cooperativity with regard to glucose, are milestones of accomplishment. However, prediction of their long-term usefulness is difficult with respect to the molecular defects of the diabetic  $\beta$ -cell, the liver and

other glucokinase-containing cells. Other aspects await investigation: what is the role of this enzyme in pancreatic A cells or enteric L cells, in central nervous system neurons? How useful are their combinations with established antidiabetic drugs? Full development of glucokinase-based antidiabetic therapy has not been achieved despite efforts for 2 decades.

### C. AMP Kinase

AMPK, a phylogenetically highly conserved multisubstrate serine/threonine protein kinase, is a nutrient sensor and an integrator of regulatory signals that monitor and regulate the systemic and cellular energy balance ("fuel gauge") (Viollet et al., 2007): during a low-energy status, ATP-producing catabolic pathways (such as fatty acid oxidation and glycolysis) are switched on, and ATP-consuming anabolic pathways (such as lipogenesis) are switched off. In these processes, short-term effects are mediated by phosphorylation of regulatory proteins and long-term effects via modulation of gene expression. AMPK, a heterotrimeric enzyme complex consisting of a catalytic  $\alpha$  subunit and two regulatory subunits, is activated by rising AMP and falling ATP levels. AMPK complexes are activated by phosphorylation of the  $\alpha$  subunit on threonine-172 both by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ /calcium MAPK-kinase  $\beta$  and by AMP/liver kinase B1 [STK11-dependent (LKB-1-dependent) signals after metabolic stresses (Leclerc et al., 2011)].

AMPK has an antidiabetic effect by acting on muscle and liver (Gruzman et al., 2009); glucose transport/uptake and fatty acid oxidation are stimulated, and glucose output and gluconeogenesis are decreased. AMPK activated by low glucose in pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells stimulates glucagon secretion, thus counteracting hypoglycemia (Leclerc et al., 2011). In addition, antiarteriosclerosis effects managed by reducing cholesterol and triglyceride synthesis have been observed (Hirabayashi et al., 2008; Gruzman et al., 2009; Yu et al., 2010a). AMPK has also been established to be a link between long-term low-grade inflammation and metabolic regulation in peripheral metabolic tissue (Nerstedt et al., 2010). All together, AMPK represents an attractive concept and target for type 2 diabetes therapy. Activation of AMPK has been investigated for 25 years and is now demonstrated for many compounds (Viollet et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2010a; Leclerc et al., 2011):

- Cytokines (leptin, adiponectin, IL-8, ciliary neurotrophic factor);
- Drugs [metformin, phenformin, 6,7-dihydro-4-hydroxy-3-(2'-hydroxy[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-6-oxo-thieno[2,3-b]pyridine-5-carbonitrile (A-769662), thiazolidinediones, berberine];
- Natural products (Table 7);
- Direct activators (Table 7).

For AMPK activity testing, human recombinant (*Escherichia coli*) AMPK enzyme is used with a fluores-

TABLE 6  
*Status summary of some selected glucokinase activators (more than 100 patents; only some important compounds are listed and many were stopped)*

Glucokinase Activators	Pharmacological Data	Status
Carbon-Centered RO 0281675 (Roche) <sup>a</sup>	Lead compound <sup>b</sup> : in vivo profile was positively characterized in rodent diabetes models (Grimsby et al., 2003, 2004); glucose reductions paralleled by an increase in insulin levels (Matschinsky, 2009)	2000: First to be published and thoroughly clinically tested; with side effects because of its thiourea metabolite (Kester et al., 2009), the first to progress to the clinic; halted in clinical trial
Seven derivatives of lead compound RO 0281675	Effective in rodent models (Grimsby et al., 2003, 2004, 2008; Efanov et al., 2005; Coope et al., 2006; McKerrecher et al., 2006; Fyfe et al., 2007)	
LY2121260 (Eli Lilly) <sup>c</sup>	Stimulation of insulin secretion and increasing glucose usage in rat hepatocytes (Efanov et al., 2005; Matschinsky, 2009); increase of both cell replication (via upregulation of insulin receptor substrate-2 and subsequent activation of protein kinase B phosphorylation) (tested in INS-1 cells) (Wei et al., 2009)	2004; Well investigated
PSN-GK1 (OSI)	One of the most potent (Matschinsky, 2009)	2004; Well investigated
PSN 010 (Prosidion/Lilly LY2599506)	Fyfe et al. (2007); Bertram et al. (2008); Briner et al. (2007); Pal (2009) <sup>b</sup>	Phase I
Piragliatin (RO 4389620, Roche) (5, 10, or 25 mg)	The second with progress to the clinic; well tolerated (Daniewski et al., 2007; Kester et al., 2009; Matschinsky, 2009; Bonadonna et al., 2010)	2007; Phase II; thereafter trials discontinued probably for priority reasons
Aromatic (benzene- and pyridine)-centered Nishimura et al. (2003)	Potent	2003; Model compound for glucokinase crystallization experiments. Structural information was interpreted according to the “mnemonic” or “slow transition” models of cooperative glucokinase kinetics (Matschinsky, 2009)
GKA-50 (Caulkett et al., 2005)	Behaves similarly to LY2121260 (Wei et al., 2009); also prevents INS-1 cell apoptosis when induced by chronic high glucose conditions, probably via normalization of the apoptotic protein BCL2-associated agonist of cell death (BAD) and its phosphorylation (Johnson et al. 2007; reviewed by Matschinsky, 2009; Wei et al., 2009; )	2005; Preclinical
Bai et al. (2007)	No biological data reported	2007
Amino acid-based WO200710434 (patent number, Takeda)	No biological data known/disclosed	2007
Pyrolone-based Feng et al. (2007)	No biological data known/disclosed	2007
Other structures AZD1656 (AstraZeneca) <sup>b</sup>	Pyrazine derivative	Phase I (Sarabu and Grimsby, 2005); more than 20 clinical trials
MK-0941		Three phase II studies: the outcome was not absolutely positive
PSN105		Halted in preclinical phase (Sarabu and Grimsby, 2005)
Class of substituted amino benzamide	(Futamura et al., 2006); Some of this class came down to an EC <sub>50</sub> of 0.076 μM at 2.5 mM glucose concentration promising good in vivo results (Fyfe et al., 2007; Bertram et al., 2008; Briner et al., 2007)	

RO 0281675, (2*R*)-3-cyclopentyl-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl]-*N*-(thiazol-2-yl)propionamide; LY2121260, 2-(*S*)-cyclohexyl-1-(*R*)-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid thiazol-2-ylamide; PSN-GK1, (2*S*)-2-[4-(cyclopropylsulfonyl)phenyl]-*N*-(5-fluoro-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-3-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)propanamide; MK-0941, (3-[[6-(ethylsulfonyl)-3-pyridinyl]oxy]-5-[(1*S*)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethoxy]-*N*-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)benzamide; PSN105, 4,5-diphenylpyrimidinyl-amino substituted carbon acid.

<sup>a</sup> Also effective in reducing basal blood glucose levels and/or had antihyperglycemic effects in three animal models of type 2 diabetes (*ob/ob* mice, KKMPj-AY/J mice, Goto-Kakizaki rats). Derivatives were developed that led to new insights: chirality of the molecule is important. However, because of its potential cardiovascular risk (hERG IC<sub>50</sub>, 2.8 μM; Purkinje fiber ΔAPD<sub>90</sub>, 20%), further development of this compound was abandoned.

<sup>b</sup> <http://diabetesdigest.com/development/devphase.htm>.

<sup>c</sup> A novel, additional role of glucokinase activators was detected: promoting β-cell growth and preventing chronic hyperglycemia-induced β-cell apoptosis.

<sup>d</sup> Promising therapeutic compound because serum lipids and insulin were reduced and there was no weight gain.

cence-based technology (Hallakou-Bozec et al., 2007). Compounds to be tested are summarized in Table 7. Other compounds for which no major details have been disclosed are: benzimidazole derivatives, furancarboxylic acid derivatives [5-(3-(4-(2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethoxy)phenyl)propyl)furan-2-carboxylic acid (D942)], 3,4-

substituted thiazoles, quinazoline derivatives, and nootkatone.

*Conclusion.* Activating AMPK represents a promising approach for the treatment of type 2 diabetes and the metabolic syndrome. Because antidiabetic compounds such as metformin and thiazolidinediones ex-



TABLE 7  
AMPK activators (e.g., reviewed by Yu et al., 2010a)

AMPK Activator	Chemical Structure	Status
D-Xylose derivative	2,4;3,5-Dibenzylidene-D-xylose-diethyl-dithioacetal. Increase of GLUT-4 (Gruzman et al., 2009)	2009
Thienopyridone derivatives Hallakou-Bozec et al. (2007)	Thienopyridone with thiophene and isoxazole attached to the ring; fused thiophene ring	Effective at 1–10 $\mu$ M (Zhao et al., 2007) 2007
A-769662 (screening of >700,000 compounds originating from A-592017 <sup>a</sup> )	Thienopyridone	EC <sub>50</sub> : 0.8 $\mu$ M (AMPK activation) IC <sub>50</sub> = 3.2 $\mu$ M [Inhibition of fatty acid synthesis in primary rat hepatocytes (Cool et al., 2006)]
Imidazopyridine derivatives	Rault et al. (2004)	500 $\mu$ M activated AMP kinase by 312% (Moinet et al., 2007)
Imidazole derivatives Compounds from plants: Berberine, polyphenols (resveratrol <sup>b</sup> ), from green tea, from black tea), triterpenoids (cucurbitane triterpenoids, ginsenoside Rg3) epigallocatechin gallate, theaflavins	Molecular mechanism not known	Various positive <i>in vitro</i> results (decrease of ROS, NO, blood pressure etc., very not yet verified in clinical studies because they are lacking
Synthetic polyphenols: S17834 and many others		
Others Hirabayashi et al. (2008)	Lysine as active ingredient (lysine solely is active as well)	2008
PT1 <sup>c</sup> and modifications	SAR are shown	(Pang et al., 2008; Yu et al, 2010a)

S17834, 6,8-diallyl-2-(2-allyl-3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

<sup>a</sup> Short-term treatment of normal Sprague Dawley rats with A-769662 decreased liver malonyl Co-A levels and the respiratory exchange ratio, VCO<sub>2</sub>/VO<sub>2</sub>, indicating an increased rate of whole-body fatty acid oxidation (Cool et al., 2006). Treatment of *ob/ob* mice with 30 mg/kg A-769662 twice per day decreased hepatic expression of phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase, glucose-6-phosphatase, and fatty acid synthase and lowered plasma glucose by 40%, reduced body weight gain, and significantly decreased both plasma and liver triglyceride levels (Cool et al., 2006).

<sup>b</sup> Also a SIRT1 activator.

<sup>c</sup> Directly activates AMPK through antagonizing the autoinhibition in  $\alpha$ -subunits.

ert many, if not all, of their therapeutic effects by activating AMPK, the question is whether the newly described compounds exhibit fewer side effects (GI disturbance as for metformin and weight gain as for thiazolidinediones). The challenge for the development of a compound is huge because AMPK has non-selective effects in many cells, isoforms of AMPK exist, its AMP binding site is not well defined, and the activator *N*<sup>1</sup>-( $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide is a doping compound listed by the World Antidoping Agency, because power is increased in mice by 40%.

#### D. Carnitine Palmitoyltransferase-1 Inhibitors

The control of fatty acid translocation across the mitochondrial membrane is mediated by the carnitine palmitoyltransferase (CPT) system. Modulation of this enzyme's activity, either by using a CPT-1 inhibitor or by genetically engineered modification via plasmid technique (Obici et al., 2003), has positive effects on fatty acid oxidation and glucose metabolism (reduction of gluconeogenesis) and could, therefore, be a therapeutic option (Rufer et al., 2009). A link of CPT-2 to diabetes is not clear.

Teglicar [ST-1326; (*R*)-*N*-(tetradecylcarbamoyl)-aminocarnitine] inhibits the hepatic CPT-1 in a reversible and selective manner. Plasma glucose and insulin resistance are reduced. For other compounds such as etomoxir, 2-tetradecylglycidic acid, and oxfenicine, mainly *in vitro* investigations and only rare clinical investiga-

tions exist. Apoptosis induction and cardiovascular outcome need attention.

**Conclusion.** A number of unresolved questions regarding the biochemistry and pharmacology of CPT enzymes still exists.

#### E. Glycogen Phosphorylase Inhibitors

Glycogen phosphorylase is one step in glucose-1-phosphate formation from glycogen leading to glucose production. Inhibitors of this enzyme lead to a decrease in blood glucose. Understanding the mechanism of action of these inhibitors has been achieved through X-ray crystallographic studies (Oikonomakos and Somsák, 2008).

Several inhibitors have been described: CP-91149 ([*R*-(*R*<sup>\*</sup>,*S*<sup>\*</sup>)]-5-chloro-*N*-[3-(dimethylamino)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-1-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide) has an IC<sub>50</sub> of 0.13  $\mu$ M and resembles caffeine, a known allosteric phosphorylase inhibitor (Martin et al., 1998). PSN 357 (phase I) rapidly lowers blood glucose (Bradley et al., 2005; Fredenrich et al., 2009). Other compounds are Gpi688 and Gpi921.

A drawback of these inhibitors is the lack of selectivity between skeletal muscle and liver (Baker et al., 2005); glycogen phosphorylase activity is critical for skeletal muscle function. Fatigue induced by enzyme inhibition may be a major developmental hurdle for this therapeutic strategy. Some concern exists with respect to hepatomegaly.

**Conclusion.** Because glycogen phosphorylase is an important enzyme in glycogen metabolism, inhibitors may become a potential key target for controlling hyperglycemia.

#### *F. Inhibitors of Glycogen Synthase Kinase-3 and Glycogen Synthesis Activation*

GSK-3 is a critical kinase in the insulin signaling pathway (a vital regulatory serine/threonine kinase) and is a key enzyme involved in glycogen metabolism (Eldar-Finkelman, 2002). It has a broad regulatory effect because more than 40 proteins are phosphorylated by GSK-3, including more than a dozen transcriptional factors. GSK-3 constitutively phosphorylates insulin receptor substrate-1 (IRS-1) and serves as a “gatekeeper” to limit activation of insulin receptor signaling. In the absence of insulin, GSK-3 maintains the phosphorylation state of the multiple serine residues on IRS-1 and is involved in processes of glucose uptake, glycogen synthesis (glycogen synthase), insulin resistance, obesity, and type 2 diabetes (Cross et al., 1995; Nikoulina et al., 2000). Inhibitors of GSK-3 enhance response to insulin [e.g., stimulate glucose transport and glycogen synthesis in skeletal muscle and lower blood glucose (Plotkin et al., 2003; Ring et al., 2003) and increase IRS-1 expression (Nikoulina et al., 2002)] and therefore could have therapeutic implications for type 2 diabetes. GSK-3, however, is linked to many other diseases (e.g., chronic inflammatory processes, cancer, stroke, and neurological diseases such as bipolar disorder or Alzheimer’s disease) (Frame and Cohen, 2001). It is also a central regulator of embryonic cardiomyocyte proliferation and differentiation (Kerkela et al., 2008).

To suppress enzyme activity three distinct regions on the GSK-3 molecule may be targeted: 1) the ATP-binding pocket, phosphate interaction site (Nikoulina et al., 2002); 2) the metal ion ( $Mg^{2+}$ ) binding site;  $Li^+$  is effective (Ryves and Harwood, 2001; Zhang et al., 2003); and 3) the substrate interaction domain. Several phosphopeptides (e.g., Thr–Thr–pSer–Phe–Ala–Glu–Ser–Cys), derived from the amino-terminal end of GSK-3 $\beta$ , compete with substrate binding to the phosphate interaction site of the enzyme. Compounds already known for other biological properties must be mentioned: hymenialdisine (a marine sponge constituent) and its derivatives, paulones and indirubins (reviewed by Vats et al., 2005). Their impact may be only hypothetical, on the basis of quantitative SAR studies, because nonselectivity is obvious and clinical investigations are lacking.

Glycogen synthesis, thus inducing lowering of blood glucose, is stimulated by several GSK-3 inhibitors.

##### *1. Maleimides.*

- 3-Anilino-4-arylmaleimide (Smith et al., 2001), 3-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (SB-216763), 3-[(3-chloro-4-hydroxy-

phenyl)-amino]-4-(2-nitrophenyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2,5-dione (SB-415286), and SB-517955;

- Macrocyclic bisindolylmaleimides (Shen, 2009);
- Polyoxygenated bis-7-azaindolyl maleimides (Kuo et al., 2003; Shen et al., 2004; Zhang et al., 2004).

##### *2. Pyrimidines.*

- 4-Arylpyrimidine-2-amines (Cochran et al., 2002; Moon et al., 2002);
- Substituted 2-aminopyrazines (Savithri and Nuss, 2001);
- 2-Aminopyrimidines (Nuss et al., 2002).

##### *3. Pyrazoles.*

- Pyrazolo[3,4-*b*]pyridines and pyrazolo[3,4-*b*]pyridazines ( $IC_{50}$  in the nanomolar range) (reviewed by Vats et al., 2005), 4,5 dihydro-1*H*-pyrazole-5-one (Green et al., 2003).

##### *4. Others.*

- Substituted oxadiazepines (Bowler and Hansen, 2003);
- 1-(4-Amino-1,2,5-oxadiazolyl)-1,2,3-triazole derivatives (Olesen et al., 2002, 2003) and 2,4-diaminothiazoles (Bowler et al., 2001; Bowler and Hansen, 2003);
- 2-Aminopyridines (Nuss et al., 1999);
- **Conclusion.** With respect to glycogen synthesis, many compounds have been described without substantial translation into clinical use. GSK-3 is not expected to be a good target because it is involved in several signaling pathways (Jope and Johnson, 2004) in diseases and cell proliferation.

#### *G. Inhibitors of Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase 1B and Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase Localized to Mitochondrion 1*

Protein tyrosine phosphorylation is a fundamental mechanism for the intracellular control of cell growth and differentiation. It is governed by the opposing activities of protein tyrosine kinases, which catalyze phosphorylation, and protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPs), which are responsible for dephosphorylation. Defective or inappropriate operation of this network leads to many diseases, such as diabetes and cancer.

The insulin receptor is autophosphorylated, which can be reversed by PTPases, including receptor PTP- $\alpha$ , leukocyte antigen-related tyrosine phosphatase, SH2-domain-containing phosphotyrosine phosphatase-1, and especially PTP1B (Wälchli et al., 2000; Zhang, 2001; Xie et al., 2002). PTP1B also dephosphorylates and thereby inactivates (down-regulation) IRS-1 (Ahmad et al., 1995; Kenner et al., 1996; Chen et al., 1999; Goldstein et al., 2000; Liu, 2003).

Nonspecificity of inhibitory compounds may be expected, because PTP1B is ubiquitously expressed and is involved in various cellular responses [e.g., responses to activation of leptin receptor, epidermal growth factor receptor (Flint et al., 1997), insulin-like growth factor

type I receptor (Buckley et al., 2002), erythropoietin receptors, cadherin (Balsamo et al., 1998), integrin signaling pathways (Arregui et al., 1998), c-Src tyrosine kinase (Bjorge et al., 2000), and cell cycle (Flint et al., 1993; Shifrin et al., 1997)]. PTP-1B inhibition represents a therapeutic approach for insulin resistance and obesity in type 2 diabetes (Burke and Zhang, 1998; Møller et al., 2000; Burke et al., 2001; Blaskovich and Kim, 2002; Johnson et al., 2002). This is underlined by the fact that disruption of the *PTP1B* gene in mice results in improved insulin sensitivity and resistance to diet-induced obesity (Elchebly et al., 1999; Klamman et al., 2000).

Because the pTyr residue of the substrate provides unique and defining functions through binding and destruction by PTP1B, pTyr mimetics provide useful general starting points for designing competitive, reversible inhibitors. The highly charged nature of the catalytic site of PTP1B has presented tremendous challenge for identifying drug-like inhibitors by targeting the active site. Noncompetitive inhibitors of PTP1B have the advantage of achieving good inhibition via interacting with less charged binding sites: pyridazine analogs are examples. Various compounds are summarized in Table 8, some of which reached  $IC_{50}$  values in the low micromolar range.

**Conclusion.** Inhibition of the PTP1B activity is a therapeutic approach for the treatment of type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, and obesity. Even after decades of investigations, its impact on the market is not clear. Highly charged molecules are necessary, which inevitably poses tremendous challenge in achieving reasonable oral bioavailability and cellular permeability. Protein tyrosine phosphatase localized to mitochondrion 1 (PTPMT1) may be involved in the regulation of insulin secretion, because ATP and subsequently released insulin are increased in PTPMT1 knockdown rat islet experiments. Inhibitors were detected, such as the dibigu-anides alexidine ( $IC_{50}$ , 1.08  $\mu$ M) and chlorhexidine (more potent) (Doughty-Shenton et al., 2010). Phosphorylation of mitochondrial proteins is decreased by these

compounds similar to PTPMT1 knockdown experiments (Doughty-Shenton et al., 2010). This enzyme may be a target for future therapies.

### H. Pyruvate Dehydrogenase Kinase Inhibitors

Pyruvate dehydrogenase inhibitors increase oxidative glucose metabolism and decrease gluconeogenesis, which results in an improvement of blood glucose levels. AZD7545 has been described previously (Mayers et al., 2003; Kato et al., 2007), but no further developments are obvious.

### I. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase Inhibitors

Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase (FBPase with two isoforms) is a rate-limiting enzyme e.g., in liver and muscle converting fructose-1,6-bisphosphate to fructose-6-phosphate, which is part of gluconeogenesis and pentose phosphate shunt. Enzyme activity is pathophysiologically increased in animal models of insulin resistance and obesity (Visinoni et al., 2008). Inhibition of this enzyme may be important in maintaining normoglycemia during fasting.

For inhibiting FBPase, a variety of pyrrole-, pyrazole-, and indole-based (most promising) compounds have been evaluated (Rudnitskaya et al., 2010), with  $IC_{50}$  values in the nanomolar range. *l*-Alanine, *N,N'*-[[5-[2-amino-5-(2-methylpropyl)-4-thiazolyl]-2-furanyl]phosphinylidene]bis-, diethyl ester (CS-917; the first candidate) suppresses hyperglycemia and gluconeogenesis (Yoshida et al., 2008). MB07803 (second compound; first-in-class drug, phase II) is highly efficient and has good oral bioavailability and low metabolism (Dang et al., 2008). Managlinat dialanetil, a purine nucleotide analog, is in phase II (Wang and Tomlinson, 2007; no new data thereafter).

**Conclusion.** FBPase inhibition is a promising target and may turn out to be important especially for patients who do not tolerate metformin.

TABLE 8  
Some representative PTP-1B inhibitors out of ~60 that were reviewed in detail (Malamas et al., 2000b; Liu, 2003)

Structural Class	Site of Interaction	Development Status
Bis- $F_2$ Pmps and Mono- $F_2$ Pmps (phosphonodifluoromethyl)phenylalanine)	Catalytic site/additional site	Preclinical
<i>O</i> -carboxymethyl salicylic acid	Catalytic site	Preclinical
<i>O</i> -carboxymethyl salicylic acid <i>o</i> -malonic-acid	Catalytic site	Preclinical
2-(Oxalylamino)-benzoic acid	Catalytic site/additional site	Preclinical
2-(Oxalylarylamino)-benzoic acid (derivatives are tested) <sup>a</sup>	Catalytic site/additional site, competitive, reversible	Preclinical
Pyridazine (analogs) (Liljebris et al., 2002) <sup>b</sup>	Noncatalytic site, noncompetitive, reversible	Research
Thiazole & trifluoromethyl sulfonamido compounds	Unknown	Research
1,2-Naphthoquinones (=lead molecule) (Vats et al., 2005)		
Formylchromones (best: 6-biphenyl-3-formylchromone (Shim et al., 2003)		
Aryl $\alpha$ -ketocarboxylic acids		
$\alpha$ -Bromoacetophenones (derivatives)	Covalently alkylating the site (cysteine)	
Azolidinediones (derivatives) (Malamas et al., 2000a)		
Others: Trodusquemine		Phase I

<sup>a</sup> As the number of acid groups increases, the chance for the inhibitor to penetrate the cell membrane via passive diffusion is dramatically reduced.

<sup>b</sup> Unlike many other tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors, a pyridazine analog lacks negative charge and thus easily penetrates the cell membrane (Liljebris et al., 2002).



### *J. 11 $\beta$ -Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase-1 Inhibitors (and Hexose-6-phosphate Dehydrogenase Inhibitors)*

11 $\beta$ -HSD1, a bidirectional NADP(H)-dependent enzyme, catalyzes the reduction of the glucocorticoid cortisone to cortisol. Cortisol is known to be involved in increasing gluconeogenesis and weight and to be a functional antagonist of insulin. 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 activity (and cortisol) are elevated in patients with type 2 diabetes, obesity (3–5 times higher enzyme activity in adipose tissue), or metabolic syndrome (Walker, 2006; Wang et al., 2010). Knowing the effects of reversing Cushing's syndrome (e.g., insulin resistance) suggests that reducing cortisol action by using 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 inhibitors may provide a novel therapeutic approach in the metabolic syndrome and several other diseases. Hexose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase is linked because it provides intracellular NADPH for 11 $\beta$ -HSD1; for this enzyme, no inhibitor is available.

(*S*)-2-((1*S*,2*S*,4*R*)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-ylamino)-5-isopropyl-5-methylthiazol-4(5*H*)-one (AMG-221; phase I), a thiazolone with an *exo*-norbornylamine at the 2-position and an isopropyl group on the 5-position, decreases blood glucose and insulin levels after feeding and reduces body weight in mice with dietary obesity (Véniant et al., 2010). *N*-(Pyridin-2-yl)arylsulfonamide (PF-915275) was a lead compound (Siu et al., 2009), but development was terminated because of formulation problems. INCB13739 (first in class; phase II; reviewed by Hughes et al., 2008) reduces body weight (especially in patients with a BMI of >30 kg/m<sup>2</sup>), HbA<sub>1c</sub> (by 0.56%), and fasting glucose levels; normalizes insulin sensitivity; and decreases cholesterol and triglycerides (Hollis and Huber, 2011) and may turn out to be better than metformin. INCB20817 is in phase I, (*R*)-1,1,1-trifluoro-2-(3-((*R*)-4-(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-methylpiperazin-1-ylsulfonyl)phenyl)propan-2-ol (HSD-016) is a lead inhibitor. Some developments were stopped [2,4,6-trichloro-*N*-(5,5-dimethyl-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)benzenesulfonamide (AMG-311/BVT.3498)]. Many other compounds, developed by at least 10 companies, have been reviewed with respect to their mainly in vitro activity (Boyle and Kowalski, 2009): adamantane amides; triazoles and heteroaryls; butyrolactams; pyrrolidines and piperidine amides; azabicycloamides and sulfonamides; diazasulfonamides and benzamides; piperidine carboxamides and ureas; thiazoles, thiazolones and oxazolones (none of them has a code).

Some enzyme inhibitors have additional positive cardiovascular effects (Walker, 2006) with respect to vascular remodeling and angiogenesis. It must be mentioned that a reduction in cortisol may reverse its negative feedback thus increasing adrenocorticotropin (important for the glucocorticoid and gonadal axis).

**Conclusion.** Great efforts have been put in the development of compounds. They have to be tested for their selectivity with respect to 11 $\beta$ -HSD2 (compounds were already skipped for this reason). Monitoring for in-

creases in adrenocorticotropin (HPA axis) has to be done with these compounds. No phase III trials have been found.

### *K. Sirtuin 1 Activators*

Sirtuin 1 influences metabolic processes (lipid and glucose metabolism, IRS-2, desacetylase, suppression of the *PTP1B* gene and others involved in energy maintenance) and influences transcription coactivator PPAR- $\gamma$  coactivator 1 $\alpha$ . Resveratrol (phase II) is active (Vetterli et al., 2010), and compound SRT2104 is in phase IIa.

### *L. Other Enzymes (Complexes)*

Acyl-CoA-diacylglycerol acyltransferase-1 is an enzyme that catalyzes the final committed step of triglyceride synthesis. *trans*-4-[4-(4-Amino-7,8-dihydro-5-oxopyrimido[5,4-*f*][1,4]oxazepin-6(5*H*)-yl)phenyl]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (PF-04620110, in phase I) is a selective inhibitor of acyl-CoA-diacylglycerol acyltransferase-1 for the treatment of diabetes.

Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase mRNA and glucose-6-phosphatase mRNA are reduced by 3-chloro-2-methyl-*N*-[4-[2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-2-oxoethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride (BVT.2733); blood glucose is reduced by 25% (Xie et al., 2008).

PPAR- $\gamma$  coactivator 1 $\alpha$  (transcriptional coactivator) has a key role in the modulation of hepatic gluconeogenesis (Yoon et al., 2001). Although this target has been identified, there is still a lack of interacting compounds.

Acetyl-CoA carboxylases, the rate-limiting enzymes in de novo lipid synthesis, play important roles in modulating energy metabolism. Acetyl-CoA carboxylase inhibition has a promising therapeutic potential for treating obesity and type 2 diabetes mellitus in transgenic mice and preclinical animal models. Several compounds have been described previously (Corbett, 2009), and some inhibitors are derived from herbicides (pinoxaden) (Yu et al., 2010b). A novel series of disubstituted (4-piperidinyl)-piperazine derivatives and indole derivatives has been described previously (Chonan et al., 2009, 2010).

Mitochondrial rotenone-sensitive NADH:ubiquinone oxidoreductase (complex I) activity is diminished in patients with type 2 diabetes. (*R,S*)-*O*-(3-piperidino-2-hydroxy-1-propyl)-nicotinic-acid-amidoxime (BGP-15; phase II) increases the activity of this complex when it is inhibited by saturated fatty acids. Complex effects leading to insulin sensitizing are observed (Kolonic et al., 2010).

## **IX. Physiological Compounds (Hormones)**

### *A. Leptin (Receptor Modulators)*

Leptin released from fat cells indicates their substrate overloading and induces insulin resistance. Leptin insufficiency in the hypothalamus induced by either leptinopenia or restriction of leptin transport across the blood-brain barrier may initiate antecedent pathophys-

iological sequelae of diabetes type 1 and 2 (Kalra, 2009). Leptin replenishment in vivo, especially by supplying it to the hypothalamus using gene therapy, prevents the antecedent pathophysiological sequelae (hyperinsulinemia, insulin resistance, and hyperglycemia) (Kalra, 2009). Leptin suppresses hyperglucagonemia, normalizes HbA<sub>1c</sub>, lowers (in contrast to insulin monotherapy) both lipogenic and cholesterologenic transcription factors and enzymes, and reduces plasma and tissue lipids (Wang et al., 2010). Pyridinyl and piperazinyl carbamate compounds have been identified as therapeutic leptin receptor modulators (Simpson et al., 2009).

**Conclusion.** The leptin effects are contradictory, and only a few patients who are obese (with leptin defect) would respond. It could be used for patients with diabetes when it is understood in detail how leptin affects blood glucose levels (Ogbodo et al., 2009).

### B. Ghrelin Antagonists

Ghrelin is a potent gastric orexigenic factor (Kojima et al., 1999) and is involved in obesity and glucose homeostasis (elevation of blood glucose) (Dezaki et al., 2004). It is mentioned only very briefly because its effects are related more to obesity than to diabetes.

Possible therapeutic maneuvers may be neutralization of circulating ghrelin (vaccination with ghrelin immunoconjugate), neutralizing of ghrelin receptors, or administration of ghrelin receptor antagonists. (*R*)-*N*-(1-(4-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-5-phenethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)-2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethyl)-2-aminoacetamide (JMV2959) (ghrelin receptor antagonist) suppressed/blocked the majority of the above-mentioned ghrelin effects, with the notable exception of ghrelin-induced food intake and food efficiency (Salomé et al., 2009). Competitive antagonists are GSK1614343 ((2*R*)-*N'*-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-[(8*aR*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl]-2-(3-pyridinyl)ethanohydrazide) and YIL-781 (6-[(4-fluorophenyl)oxy]-2-methyl-3-[[[(3*S*)-1-(1-methylethyl)-3-piperidinyl]methyl]-4(3*H*)quinazolinone], which are effective at low micromolar concentrations (Perdonà et al., 2011). An indolone derivative is effective at nanomolar concentrations (Baroni and Puleo, 2010). In addition, inverse agonists were described previously (Pasternak et al., 2009).

**Conclusion.** Not very much effort has been put into this field in the past.

### C. Resistin

The hormone resistin, released from fat cells, is increased in animal models of diabetes and obesity. Glitazones (e.g., pioglitazone) are the only group yet to decrease resistin levels. Resistin antagonists have been developed but more or less with the focus on reduction of inflammatory effects.

### D. Bariatric Surgery

It is noteworthy that bariatric surgery (independent of the type: gastric banding, gastric bypass, resecting the stomach) leads to improvement of diabetic parameters

independent and before weight loss: decrease in blood glucose, plasma insulin, and HbA<sub>1c</sub> (Schauer et al., 2003; Dixon et al., 2008; Frezza et al., 2009). Because adipocytes release more than 100 adipokines, hormones, inflammatory compounds, etc., bariatric surgery normalizes many of released compounds, such as leptin and adiponectin.

## X. New Remedies with Respect to Late Complications of Diabetes

### A. Late Complications (Nephropathy, Retinopathy, Neuropathy, Vascular Complications)

Hyperglycemia induces various diabetic complications via different mechanisms, which are the basis for therapies. Since many defects overlap between various complications they are first solely listed and afterward the remedies are described in extra chapters:

1. *Diabetic Nephropathy.* See Gnudi et al. (2003), Conway and Maxwell (2009), and Obrosova (2009):

- Inhibition of increased glucose flux through the polyol pathway (aldose reductase inhibition; see section IX.H);
- Inhibition of increased formation of advanced glycation end-products (AGE) (Fig. 6);
- Inhibition of protein kinase C (PKC) isoforms (Fig. 6);
- Inhibition of increased hexosamine biosynthesis pathway (Fig. 6);
- Inhibition of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and superoxide formation (Fig. 6);
- Inhibition of secretion of transforming growth factor- $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ) (Fig. 6);
- Activation of transketolase; and
- Inhibition of poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) (Fig. 6).

There is evidence for a genetic susceptibility to diabetic nephropathy, but clear targets are not obvious because of the finding of many single nucleotide polymorphisms and hundreds of novel susceptibility variants.

2. *Diabetic Retinopathy.* See Madsen-Bouterse and Kowluru (2008), Mohamed and Wong (2008), and Wilkinson-Berka and Miller (2008). It is the most feared diabetes complication. The biochemistry and pathogenesis remain speculative (more than a single metabolic disorder), complicating the identification of targets and therapeutic approaches:

- Inhibition of increased retina PKC activity (Xia et al., 1994; Kowluru et al., 1998) (see also vascular complications);
- Inhibition of VEGF;
- Inhibition of AGE accumulation (see section IX.E);

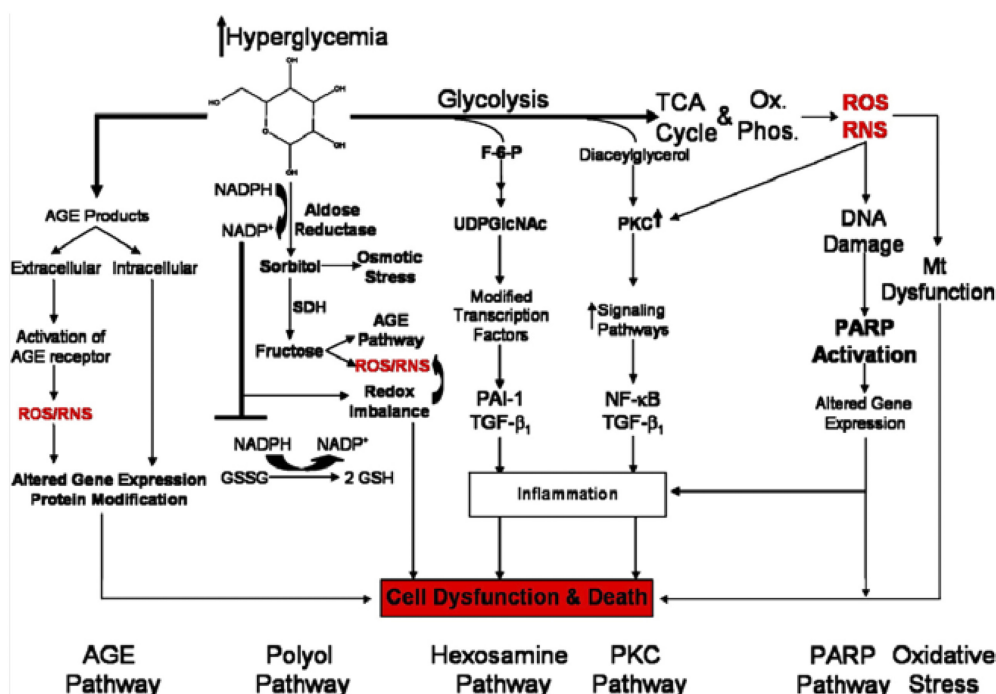


FIG. 6. Glucose pathways during hyperglycemia resulting mainly in cell dysfunctions. Excessive glucose metabolism generates NADH and overload of the electron transport chain, causing oxidative stress and activation of PARP. Finally, many pathways are activated, leading to inflammation and neuronal dysfunction.

- Inhibition of polyol pathway (aldose reductase inhibition, see section X.E);
- Inhibition of hexosamine biosynthesis pathway (see section X.E); and
- Reduction of oxidative stress/superoxide induced damage.

3. *Diabetic Neuropathy.* This includes painful paraesthesia and loss of sensation (Mahmood et al., 2009; Obrosova, 2009). There exists a controversial discussion of its cause; e.g., axonal degeneration and probably secondary demyelination (Dyck, 1989; Oates, 2002; Wada and Yagihashi, 2005; Leininger et al., 2006; Edwards et al., 2008; Zochodne, 2008) complicate the identification of a therapeutic approach:

- C-peptide to overcome its deficiency and its lack of effect;
- Inhibition of glycosylation of structural proteins;
- Inhibition of AGE (see section X.D) and increased AGE receptors;
- Inhibition of ROS and of oxidative-nitrosative stress;
- Inhibition of increased aldose reductase (see section VIII.F);
- Inhibition of increased PKC activity (see section VIII.F);
- inhibition of PARP (see section VIII.F); and
- Correction of growth factor imbalances.

4. *Vascular Complications.* These exist with the following approaches:

- Increase in nitric oxide (NO; vasodilator) bioavailability (note that the decrease is due mainly to accelerated NO degradation by ROS);
- Reduction of oxidative stress (see section X.A) (Potenza et al., 2009);
- Inhibition of AGE (see section X.A);
- Inhibition of PKC activity (see section X.C); and
- Decrease of inflammatory signaling.

Many of these pathophysiological parameters are linked to more than one secondary complication. A PKC activation has been associated with abnormalities such as increased vascular permeability, alterations in blood flow, and stimulation of neovascularization (Takagi et al., 1996; Park et al., 2000; Yokota et al., 2003). PKC both induces and responds to VEGF, a primary suspect in induction of retinal neovascularization in diabetes (Aiello et al., 1997; Yokota et al., 2003; Amadio et al., 2008). From all mechanisms involved in endothelial dysfunction, increased oxidative stress seems to be the first alteration. Oxidative stress reduces the bioavailability of NO. Under physiological conditions, O<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> produced by NADPH oxidases is scavenged by antioxidant enzymes including superoxide dismutase. Imbalance in cell redox status resulting from excessive production of ROS and/or insufficient antioxidant capacity promotes both endothelial dysfunction and insulin resistance; therefore, restoring physiological redox balance is an attractive treatment approach. Insulin resistance with impaired PI3K effects decreases insulin-mediated production of NO and reduces vasodilation, capillary re-



cruitment, and antioxidant properties of endothelium. Compensatory hyperinsulinemia enhances activation of intact MAP-kinase pathways and contributes to proatherogenic events by increasing secretion of endothelin-1, stimulating expression of adhesion molecules such as vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 and E-selectin, and inducing production of ROS (Potenza et al., 2009). Overexpression of PKC isoforms can also directly induce insulin resistance (Cortright et al., 2000).

Increased superoxide anion production induced by hyperglycemia leads to decreased activity of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase and to consequential increased activity of alternative pathways, including the polyol, hexosamine, diacylglycerol, PKC, and AGE pathways (Fig. 7).

Not discussed here are nonspecific therapies. For example: for diabetic neuropathy (anticonvulsants: phenytoin, carbamazepine, lamotrigine and valproate), antidepressants (tricyclic and tetracyclic, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, serotonin-norepinephrine-reuptake inhibitors), and opioid-based therapies (tramadol) are used, an antiarrhythmic (mexiletine), *N*-methyl-D-aspartate receptor antagonists (dextromethorphan and memantine), capsaicin (an extract of capsicum peppers) as topical agent binding to TRPV1 receptors (transient receptor potential cation channel, subfamily V, member 1) and substance P, patches containing 5% lidocaine, isosorbide dinitrate (via NO generation), and darifenacin ( $M_3$  receptor antagonist). Although facing immense costs of secondary effects of diabetes, only a few clear options are available to eliminate the major causes (Edwards et al., 2008).

## B. C-Peptide (Neuropathy, Vascular Function)

C-peptide, being a product of the process of insulin biosynthesis, was thought to be biologically inert because its structure is not very conserved among species (Hills and Brunskill, 2009). It has been used mainly as a surrogate marker of endogenously released insulin during insulin therapy of type 2 diabetes because its release into the bloodstream is equimolar with that of insulin. Unlike insulin, C-peptide is subjected to negligible first-pass metabolism by the liver.

It had to be learned that C-peptide actually is a bioactive peptide: the cascade of induced events is summarized in Fig. 8. Shown is its interaction with a cell membrane receptor coupled to a pertussis-sensitive G-protein. The identity of this receptor remains elusive, because gene cloning and proteomic strategies have not been successful (Luzi et al., 2007). Both phospholipase C and PI3K are induced. Phospholipase C activation evokes an increase in  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ , resulting in the concomitant NO generation (Forst et al., 1998b; Jensen and Messina, 1999; Wallerath et al., 2003; Joshua et al., 2005) and PKC. In the stimulation of NO generation, the calcium-Janus tyrosine kinase 2/signal transducer and activator of transcription 1 pathway is involved (Hills and Brunskill, 2009; Lee et al., 2010; Richard and Stephens, 2011). and PKC together with increased de novo synthesis of diacylglycerol (DAG) stimulates activation of  $Na^+/K^+$ -ATPase via  $PKC\alpha$  translocation to the cell membrane. There is a PKC-dependent activation and translocation of RhoA to the plasma membrane and phosphorylation and activation of MAPKs. Stimulation of the MAPK pathway also results in both increased  $Na^+/K^+$ -ATPase activity and activation of various transcription factors. Together with the elevated PI3K lev-

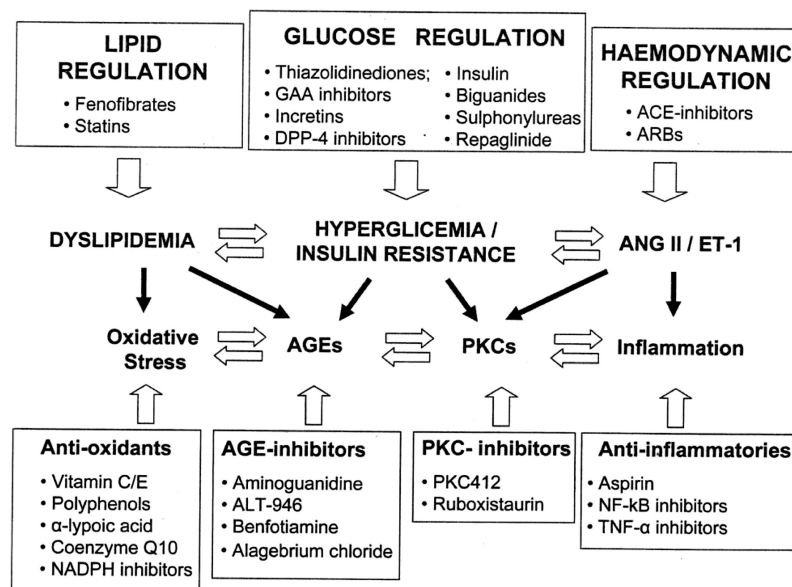


FIG. 7. Pathophysiological factors (Potenza et al., 2009).

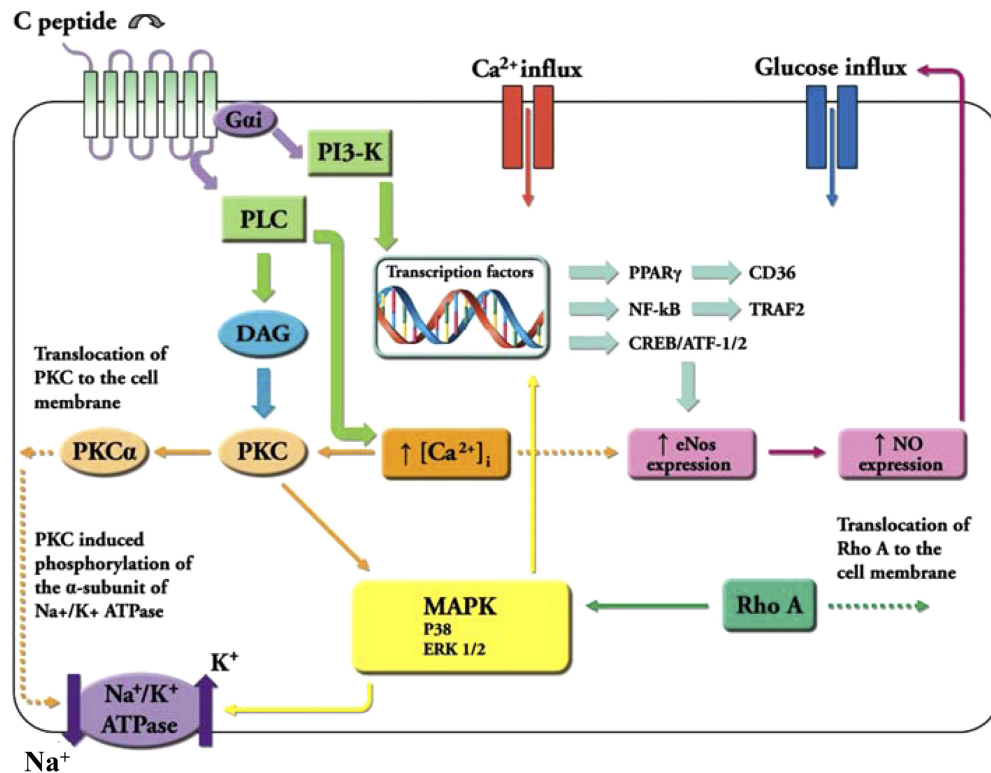


FIG. 8. Mechanism of C-peptide signaling effects and action (→ means “inducing”; arrow with dotted line means “leading to”).

els, MAPK-induced transcription factor expression is increased, and effects, including reduced apoptosis, and increased endothelial nitric-oxide synthase and CD36 levels, are observed. In addition, gene transcription is activated (e.g., cAMP-response-element-binding protein and activating transcription factor 1). It is noteworthy that specific displaceable binding of C-peptide to pancreatic islet  $\beta$  cells has been described previously (Flatt et al., 1986). All together, C-peptide induces positive effects on diabetic neuropathy, vasodilation, and erythrocyte cell adhesion (Ekberg and Johansson, 2008).

C-peptide supplementation may induce beneficial effects in many tissues that are commonly the target of diabetic complications: circulatory impairments such as decreased blood flow (Nordquist and Stridh, 2009), decrease (7%) of glomerular hyperfiltration in patients with diabetes (Johansson et al., 2000), and improvement of renal function (Forst et al., 1998a). Prevention/improvement of diabetic neuropathy is achieved via increasing endoneural blood flow and by preventing axonal swelling, improvement of sensory nerve conduction, and modulation of neurotrophic factors (Ekberg and Johansson, 2008; Nordquist and Stridh, 2009). Opposing data with respect to vascular inflammation and atherosclerosis and anti-inflammatory and antiatherogenic effects have been described for C-peptide (Luppi et al., 2008). Maximum effects are achieved at plasma C-peptide levels of  $\sim 3.5$  nM (Forst et al., 2000). Details of important amino sequence groups of C-peptide for biological effects have been reviewed (Hills and Brunskill,

2009); on this basis, a shortened C-peptide sequence could be marketed.

**Conclusion.** C-peptide treatment has the potential to reduce the prevalence of diabetic complications. Long-term effects, however, have not been sufficiently investigated (Johansson et al., 1993, 2000). The necessity for patients with type 1 diabetes to add C-peptide to insulin (Johansson et al., 2003; Ekberg and Johansson, 2008) is an option, albeit not discussed here.

### C. Protein Kinase C Inhibitors (Retinopathy, Neuropathy)

Elevated glucose levels stimulate DAG, which in turn activates PKC. PKC both induces and responds to VEGF, a primary suspect in induction of retinal neovascularization in diabetes being an angiogenic protein (Aiello et al., 1997; Yokota et al., 2003; Amadio et al., 2008). Others such as plasminogen activator inhibitor-1, nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B, and TGF- $\beta$  (Fig. 6) combine development of inflammation and diabetic complications; in particular, the PKC- $\beta$  isoform has been implicated (Beckman et al., 2002; Arikawa et al., 2007; Das Evcimen and King, 2007; Edwards et al., 2008).

PKC- $\beta$  isoform inhibition, therefore, may be a therapeutic option. PKC412, the first PKC inhibitor used in treatment of diabetic macular edema (Campochiaro, 2004), has been abandoned because of hepatotoxic effects. Ruboxistaurin (LY333531; Arxxant), a selective and competitive PKC- $\beta$  inhibitor, reduced the progression of diabetic retinopathy, improved retinal blood flow,

decreased diabetic macula edema, and improved the symptoms of diabetic peripheral neuropathy (Vinik et al., 2005) and (to a lesser extent) nephropathy (Beckman et al., 2002; Aiello et al., 2006) without significant adverse effects (Strøm et al., 2005; Aiello et al., 2006). Because of the short time allowed for providing requested additional data for getting FDA approval, the development process was postponed in 2006.

**Conclusion.** There is not sufficient proof of efficacy for some investigated compounds; this does not mean the concept is wrong.

#### *D. Advanced Glycation End-Products Inhibitors (Retinopathy, Renopathy)*

Glucose interacts nonenzymatically with amino groups in proteins, with lipids, and with nucleic acids to form Schiff's base and Amadori products. After a complex cascade of reactions, AGEs are formed (Ahmed, 2005; Toth et al., 2008). Three main pathways are known for the formation of AGE precursors (reactive dicarbonyls): 1) oxidation of glucose to form glyoxal; 2) degradation of Amadori products (fructose-lysine adducts); and 3) aberrant metabolism of glycolytic intermediates to methylglyoxal (highly reactive; damage of endothelial cells).

AGEs increase inflammation, NF $\kappa$ B activity, and production of cytokines (IL-1, IL-6, tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ ). Their accumulation targets the retinal basement membrane and inhibits its function as well as cellular transport and functions of other tissues (Tanji et al., 2000; Gardiner et al., 2003; Ramasamy et al., 2005).

AGEs enhancement is accompanied by an increase in its receptor RAGE (Schmidt et al., 1996). There exist AGE receptors 1, 2, and 3 (encoded by dolichyl diphospho-oligosaccharide protein glycosyltransferase, protein kinase C substrate 80K-H, and lectin galactoside-binding soluble 3, respectively) (Hoverfelt et al., 2010). RAGE protein is massively up-regulated during diabetes in peripheral nerve and ganglia. S100 proteins as ligands for RAGE exist also in other cells, and S100 proteins as ligands e.g., suppress mineralization of preosteoblastic MC3T3-E1 cells (Yoshida et al., 2009). The therapeutic option in diabetes would be prevention of AGE formation and/or blocking RAGE, or, even better, breaking the AGE-protein cross-links.

Benfotiamine, a highly bioavailable thiamine derivative, reduces AGE levels and markers of endothelial dysfunction in patients with diabetes (Stirban et al., 2006). It is a transketolase activator (indirect effect by elevating a cofactor of this enzyme) that directs glucose to the pentose phosphate pathway (Winkler and Kempler, 2010), which leads to reduction of oxidative stress, phosphorylation/activation of VEGF receptor-2 and Akt, and increased Pim-1, pBad, and Bcl-2 levels (Katare et al., 2010). This identified mechanism helps to identify new targets.

Aminoguanidine (pimagedine) prevents cross-link formation by interacting with post-Amadori reactive inter-

mediates to avert AGE creation from dicarbonyl precursors (Thornalley, 2003). Its effect on reduction of nephropathy, retinopathy, and neuropathy, including oxidative stress, is highly controversial; the fact that there was no benefit in several trials may even question the overall approach. A variety of agents with beneficial effects similar to those of aminoguanidine and better safety profiles has been developed (Bolton et al., 2004; Montagnani, 2008):

- Alagebrium chloride (ALT-711) was positively tested for vascular benefit (Kass et al., 2001; Little et al., 2005; Coughlan et al., 2007; Zieman et al., 2007).
- ALT-946 (*N*-(2-acetamidoethyl) hydrazinecarboximidamide hydrochloride; pyridoxamine and pyridoxamine analog) may improve AGE-related complications by preventing AGE-dependent oxidative damage (Voziyan and Hudson, 2005).
- 7-*O*-galloyl-D-sedoheptulose reduces diabetic oxidative stress and AGE formation (Yamabe et al., 2009). Prenylated flavonoids isolated from *Sophora flavescens* inhibit AGE formation, although some have a high IC<sub>50</sub> (261  $\mu$ g/ml) (Jung et al., 2008).

RAGE can be blocked either by a soluble RAGE (the extracellular ligand-binding domain of RAGE; scavenging AGEs) or by anti-RAGE antibodies (Hudson and Schmidt, 2004). Preventing the final stages of diabetogenesis and prevention of sensory deficits has been reviewed (Edwards et al., 2008). Several compounds were not pursued in the last 6 years: ( $\pm$ )-2-isopropylidenehydrazono-4-oxo-thiazolidin-5-yl acetanilide (OPB-9195), *N*-phenacylthiazolium bromide, and LR-90.

**Conclusion.** The clinical utility of AGE inhibition remains to be firmly established. No reviews on the clinical outcome of new AGE inhibitors have appeared since 2005. Progress may be hampered because a number of established therapeutics are able to reduce the accumulation of AGEs: angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, angiotensin receptor antagonists, metformin, and PPAR $\gamma$ . At present, the focus of AGE inhibitor investigation is for treatment of cancer: a benefit for diabetics should have been observed during treatment if this approach were viable.

#### *E. Hexosamine Pathway Inhibitors (Retinopathy and Others)*

Glutamine:fructose-6-phosphate amidotransferase is the rate-limiting step of the hexosamine biosynthesis pathway, which is activated as an alternative to glycolysis for the utilization of hyperglycemia-induced overproduction of fructose-6-phosphate, ultimately resulting in excess *N*-acetylglucosamine and abnormal modification of gene expression of TGF- $\beta$ 1 and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (Fig. 6) (Kolm-Litty et al., 1998; Brownlee, 2001; Thornalley, 2003; Du et al., 2010). Its overactivation accounts for some adverse cardiovascular



effects, metabolic diabetic derangements, and endothelial cell and retinal neuron apoptosis (Nakamura et al., 2001; Du et al., 2003).

Compounds have been described that are effective in several ways. Azaserine reduces cardiovascular effects caused by hyperglycemia as an antioxidant rather than by inhibiting only the hexosamine pathway (Grønning et al., 2006; Zheng et al., 2007; Rajapakse et al., 2009). WAS-406 (2-acetamido-1,3,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2,4-dideoxy- $\alpha$ -D-xylo-hexopyranose) acts similarly; however, it also acts by inhibition of islet amyloid formation (see section V) (Hull et al., 2007). 6-Diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine is another inhibitor (Takata et al., 2009). Benfotiamine, by activating transketolase (see section X.D), converts fructose-6 phosphate into pentose-5 phosphates, thus reducing flux through the hexosamine pathway (Hammes et al., 2003). Rhein, an anthraquinone compound isolated from rhubarb, decreases hexosamine pathway and is effective in treatment of experimental diabetic nephropathy (Zheng et al., 2008).

**Conclusion.** In vitro data have not been sufficiently translated into clinical testing.

#### *F. Poly(ADP-ribose) Polymerase Inhibitors (Neuropathy, Endothelial Dysfunction)*

PARP is a nuclear enzyme closely associated with glucotoxicity and oxidative-nitrosative stress; it is activated by free radicals and oxidants (Fig. 6). It acts by cleaving NAD<sup>+</sup> to nicotinamide and ADP-ribose residues attached to nuclear proteins (Southan and Szabó, 2003), leading to NAD<sup>+</sup> depletion, changes in gene transcription, and diversion of glycolytic intermediates to formation of pathogenic pathways such as PKC and AGE (Ha et al., 2002; Du et al., 2003; Obrosova et al., 2005a).

PARP inhibitors may protect nerve or ganglia microvessels and neurons by turning down DNA repair enzyme over-reaction induced by oxidative-nitrosative stress. 1,5-Isoquinolinediol and 3-aminobenzamide improve experimental neuropathy dysfunction (Obrosova et al., 2005a; Ilytska et al., 2006). Nicotinamide (Vitamin B<sub>3</sub>) acts both as a PARP inhibitor and as an antioxidant (Gale et al., 2004; Stevens et al., 2007), and its combination with the xanthine oxidase inhibitor allopurinol and the antioxidant DL- $\alpha$ -lipoic acid was planned.

**Conclusion.** Inhibition of PARP may be a promising target, but convincing clinical trials in addition to animal experiments are missing.

#### *G. Vascular Endothelium Growth Factor Inhibitors (Retinopathy)*

VEGF up-regulation, seen in the eye fluid of patients with diabetes, is associated with neovascularization in proliferative diabetic retinopathy as well as diabetic macular edema. VEGF interacts with the tyrosine kinase VEGF receptors 1 and 2 (Shen et al., 1993; Ferrara,

2004). Local, intraocular administration of VEGF inhibitors have to be preferred over systemic approaches. Inhibitors are thought to be useful in the treatment of not only diabetic retinopathy but also of macular edema, age-related macular degeneration, and inflammation (Malm et al., 2010; Zhang and Wu, 2010).

VEGF inhibitors (pegaptanib, ranibizumab, and bevacizumab) are already marketed and known to penetrate through the retina with high ability. In addition, low molecular weight compounds such as quinolone derivatives (Malm et al., 2010) have been described: tivozanib (AV-951) and axitinib (also an inhibitor of receptor phosphorylation). Low molecular weight molecules for selectively inhibiting VEGF production have been described previously (Cao et al., 2010).

Unselective inhibitors of either tyrosine kinases [e.g., lenvatinib (E7080); Keizer et al. (2010)] or of other growth factors in addition to VEGF have been described but have a predominant clinical focus on cancer: linafanib (ABT-869), ponatinib (AP24534), regorafenib (BAY 73-4506), and 20 others.

**Conclusion.** Although effective, antibodies are very expensive and possible systemic effects after intraocular administration (Jorge et al., 2006) limit their use; in particular, hypertension and stroke are a problem. The possible link of long-term VEGF inhibition to aggravation of retinal deterioration has to be investigated. Non-peptide antagonists may be the future. Antisense oligonucleotides (VEGF) and small interfering RNAs are described in section XII.E.

#### *H. Aldose Reductase Inhibitors*

The metabolism of glucose and the effect of hyperglycemia are summarized in Fig. 6. In the polyol pathway (Oates and Mylari, 1999; Naruse et al., 2000; Miwa et al., 2003), fructose is enzymatically produced from glucose in two energy-dependent steps (Fig. 6): first, catalyzed by aldose reductase, glucose is converted to sorbitol using NADPH as cofactor; second, catalyzed by sorbitol dehydrogenase, sorbitol is converted into fructose using NAD as a cofactor. This pathway is enforced primarily by hyperglycemia as a mass action of glucose. The increase in intracellular sorbitol levels is pathological and is followed by these elements:

- A relative intracellular hypertonic state;
- A compensatory efflux of other osmolytes, such as *myo*-inositol and taurine (an antioxidant) (Nakamura et al., 1999; Vincent et al., 2004);
- A decrease, therefore, of *myo*-inositol levels (important in signal transduction, necessary for Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase function; its impact is addressed in Fig. 8 and section X.B);
- A decrease in cellular NADPH levels, resulting in an increase in redox imbalance, decreased concentrations of glutathione (a free radical scavenger) and

nitric oxide (a vasodilator, impact is addressed in Fig. 8 and section X.A);

- Enhanced formation of AGEs (pathophysiological impact is described in Figs. 6 and 7 and section X.D) due to fructose increase (note that fructose is 10-fold more active than glucose in glycosylation reactions); and
- Increased formation of DAG, which activates the deleterious PKC pathway (discussed in section X.C) (Yamagishi et al., 2003; Uehara et al., 2004).

Both enzymes, aldose reductase and sorbitol dehydrogenase, are abundantly expressed in tissues prone to diabetic complications (Giannoukakis, 2008). Aldose reductase inhibitors are expected to have the following effects:

- Slow or reverse progression of neuropathy (Chalk et al., 2007);
- Reduce eye diseases (cataracts, osmotic stress associated with polyol accumulation in the diabetic lens) (Kinoshita et al., 1968; Chylack et al., 1979); and
- Prevent or even reverse nerve deterioration (Cameron et al., 1986; Yagihashi et al., 1990; Kato et al., 2000).

However, despite the knowledge of pathophysiological details and despite clinical investigations for more than 20 years, the therapeutic efficacy of these compounds is still inclusive (Kador et al., 1990; Sorbinil Retinopathy Trial Research Group, 1990; Engerman and Kern, 1992; Nicolucci et al., 1996).

Several compounds may have major drawbacks, such as the following:

- Symptoms include muscle strength and sensation, improvement of limb numbness and cramping, sensory examination, nerve conduction, neuropathic symptoms, electromyogram, delay of disease progression, quality of life, and occurrence of foot ulcers (Chalk et al., 2007, 2009);
- Many compounds have inconsistent effects; some have been effective only in rodents and not in humans (sorbinil, ponalrestat) or have major side effects (sorbinil), so that they were withdrawn from all or at least many markets [fidarestat (SNK-860), lidorestat, sorbinil, tolrestat, zenarestat, zopolrestat (analog of ponalrestat)];

- High placebo effects may obscure clinical results, although side effects were rather high;
- Some side effects, such as increase in liver enzymes, nausea, and diarrhea, are unrelated to inhibition of aldose reductase; and
- Studies should last many months or even several years to arrive at a convincing Conclusion.

Some important compounds are listed in Table 9.

**Conclusion.** Expectations for new effective aldose reductase inhibitors should not be too high; therefore, it has been suggested that any future clinical trials of aldose reductase inhibitors are restricted (Chalk et al., 2009). Nerve sorbitol level per se is not a convincing indicator of nerve health and drug efficacy (Gabbay, 2004).

### *I. Antioxidants (Vitamin C and E) and Radical Scavengers, Including Plant Extracts (Neuropathy, Retinopathy)*

High plasma glucose levels are often associated with high circulating free fatty acid (FFA) concentrations, resulting in enhanced mitochondrial superoxide production and increased exposure of cells to ROS (Fig. 7). Despite high expectations, administration of traditional antioxidants such as ascorbic acid (vitamin C) or tocopherol (vitamin E) have provided disappointing clinical outcomes (Millen et al., 2003, 2004). Nevertheless other compounds have been tested: trolox (tocopherol analog), *N*-acetylcysteine,  $\beta$ -carotene, selenium, benfotiamine (lipid-soluble thiamine derivative; see section X.C), and polyphenols (in green tea), zeaxanthin (primary carotenoid in the retina), curcumin (a polyphenol) (Stahl and Sies, 2004; Madsen-Bouterse and Kowluru, 2008). Improvement of endothelial function by polyphenols in clinical studies is not yet verified (Madsen-Bouterse and Kowluru, 2008). Clinical data on lipoic acid (on the market) as a potent regenerator of other antioxidants are inconsistent and ambiguous. The radical scavenger bis(1-hydroxy-2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-4-piperidinyl)decadioate di-hydrochloride, a nonconventional cyclic hydroxylamine derivative, improves metabolic alterations by counteracting  $\beta$ -cell dysfunction associated with oxidative stress (Novelli et al., 2010).

TABLE 9  
*Inhibitors of the polyol pathway*

Compound	Status	Side Effects
Epalrestat (carboxylic acid) 50 mg 3 times/day	1992 (Ramirez and Borja, 2008); no conclusive evidence for efficacy: alleviates neuropathy symptoms (limb numbness and cramping) and delays progression (Hotta et al., 2006); note: it is now the standard drug therapy for diabetic neuropathy in Japan; critics: long-term, comparative studies in diverse patient populations are needed.	Only few (↑ liver enzymes, nausea, and diarrhea)
Ranirestat (AS-3201; spirosuccin-imide)	1998; most promising of all, is effective (nerve conduction velocity) and is perhaps the only agent advanced enough in clinical trials (reviewed by Giannoukakis, 2008) to warrant further consideration (Bril and Buchanan, 2006); promising phase II trials and phase III is underway (Bril and Buchanan, 2006; Oates, 2008)	Safe and well tolerated

**Conclusion.** Intake of antioxidants is probably not effective, possibly because local concentrations are not sufficient to provide a definitive Conclusion.

### *J. Agents on the Horizon*

Upcoming agents for diabetic neuropathy include neurotrophic factors, growth factors, gene therapy, immunotherapy, and nonimmunosuppressive immunophilin ligands (Mahmood et al., 2009). *myo*-Inositol as a dietary supplement against decreased  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$ -ATPase function and nerve conductance velocity is not discussed here.

## **XI. G-Protein-Coupled Receptors**

### *A. General Comments*

More than 800 GPCRs are encoded by the human genome. Wide varieties of ligands bind to the GPCRs, but there are also more than 100 orphan GPCRs for which ligands and effects are not yet known. GPCRs are targets of ~30% of currently marketed drugs. Over the last few years, a number of GPCRs expressed in pancreatic  $\beta$  cells and activated by lipids have been discovered. One, GLP-1, has already been discussed in section II. Other examples are:

- GPR40 and GPR119 (fatty acids as ligands);
- GIP (the second incretin);
- Neurotransmitters acetylcholine ( $\text{M}_3$  muscarinic receptors);
- Noradrenaline ( $\beta_2$ - and  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptors);
- Neuropeptide pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating polypeptide;
- Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide and its receptors VPAC1 and VPAC2;
- Cholecystokinin receptors (Verspohl, 2009);
- Neuropeptide Y Y1 receptors (Winzell and Ahrén, 2007);
- Cannabinoid receptors;
- Vasopressin receptors; and
- Purinergic receptors (Winzell and Ahrén, 2007).

### *B. Lipid Receptors (Agonists of G-Protein-Coupled Fatty Acid Receptors 40 and 119 and Others)*

**1. G-Protein-Coupled Fatty Acid Receptor 40.** GPR40 (G-protein-coupled fatty acid receptor 40; FFAR1) is activated by medium- to long-chain fatty acids (C12-C22) (Kebede et al., 2009) and acutely amplifies glucose-induced insulin secretion, mediated by signaling via  $\text{G}_q$  and phospholipase C (Brownlie et al., 2008; Kebede et al., 2009). The GPR40 agonist 4-[[[3-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]benzenepropanoic acid (GW9508) opens ATP-dependent  $\text{K}^+$  channels, which suggests that GPR40 activation may also have the potential to inhibit insulin secretion (Zhao et al., 2008). In the short term, insulin release is increased; long term, however, inhibition of insulin release and apoptosis are observed (lipotoxic action). The importance of GPR40 was evaluated

using GPR40-deficient mice, which have an impaired acute insulin secretory response to FFAs (Steneberg et al., 2005; Latour et al., 2007; Brownlie et al., 2008). In view of the possibility that GPR40(–/–) mice might be protected from the deleterious effects of a high-fat diet on glucose tolerance, it has also been suggested that GPR40 antagonism may be beneficial for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. It is noteworthy that a loss-of-function mutation of the *GPR40* gene exists in 0.75% of healthy subjects and is associated with obesity and increased insulin secretion (Vettor et al., 2008). It should be noted that some controversy exists as to whether GPR40 agonists or antagonists should be designed (Kebede et al., 2009), but the focus is on GPR40 agonists.

GPR40 agonists include various structures: aminophenyl propionic acid derivatives, alkoxyphenyl propionic acid derivatives, bicyclic compounds, 4,5-diphenylpyrimidinylamino-substituted carboxylic acids, phenylaminobenzoxazole-substituted carboxylic acids, oxadiazolidinedione compounds, bicyclic carboxylic acid derivatives, 3(4-hydroxyphenyl)-substituted propanoic acids, cyclopropane carboxylic acids, phenylpropanoic acid derivatives, and diacylphloroglucinols. In addition, TAK-875 (dihydrobenzofuran derivative) is going to be developed (Takeuchi et al., 2010; Viswanathan et al., 2011).

In particular, low molecular agonists of GPR40 may improve insulin secretion without increasing apoptosis (Pfleiderer et al., 2010): AMG 837 is an example (Yazaki et al., 2011); it is also called glucose-dependent insulin secretion potentiator. For several compounds, lipotoxicity may be anticipated as derived from FFA effects but has not been confirmed (Tan et al., 2008).

**Conclusion.** GPR40 may be a promising therapeutic target and a valuable therapeutic approach for type 2 diabetes. However, nonselective effects have to be expected because GPR40 is expressed not only in  $\beta$  cells (though predominantly) but also in brain, adipocytes, enteroendocrine cells, and glucagon-secreting A-cells (Flodgren et al., 2007; Brownlie et al., 2008).

**2. G-Protein-Coupled Fatty Acid Receptor 119.** GPR119 is a class-A (rhodopsin-like)  $\text{G}_s$  protein-coupled receptor (cAMP) that was recently deorphanized. It is activated by lipid amides as endogenous ligands, such as oleoylethanolamide (OEA), lysophosphatidylcholine, oleoyllysophosphatidylcholine, and olvanil (Overton et al., 2006). Nonselective effects may be anticipated when marketed because of the broad tissue distribution (not only  $\beta$  cells, brain, and GI tract) (Ramakrishnan, 2001; Takeda et al., 2002; Soga et al., 2005; Chu et al., 2007; Overton et al., 2008).

GPR119-deficient mice retained a normal insulin secretory response to glucose and GLP1 but, as expected, had no response to the GPR119 agonist *N*-(2-fluoro-4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-(6-[4-(3-isopropyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-5-nitropyrimidin-4-yl)amine (AR231453) as proof of concept (Chu et al., 2007). GPR119 agonists mediate a unique dual elevation of both insulin and glucagon-



like peptide 1/glucose-dependent insulintropic peptide levels (Chu et al., 2008; Jones et al., 2009; Kebede et al., 2009; Jones, 2010) making them interesting for a combination with DPP-4 inhibitors (see section III), especially with respect to weight loss. It is not yet established whether the primary determinant of GPR119 efficacy results from its direct insulintropic or incretin-releasing properties. Agonists improved glucose tolerance in diabetic rodents (Jones, 2010). It is noteworthy that anorectic effects of OEA (endogenous ligand of GPR119) are not mediated through GPR119 (Lan et al., 2009).

More than 10 GPR119 agonists have been described previously (Shah, 2009), but only one compound has reached clinical development (Semple et al., 2011), indicating weak effects of this class:

- PSN375963 (5-(4-butylcyclohexyl)-3-pyridin-4-yl-1,2,4-oxadiazole) and PSN632408 (*tert*-butyl 4-[(3-pyridin-4-yl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)methoxy]piperidine-1-carboxylate) (Ning et al., 2008): These compounds may additionally activate GPR119-independent pathways, which may be criticized as being nonselective (Ning et al., 2008). PSN632408 is a mediator of anorectic effects (Overton et al., 2006), which is consistent with the ability of GPR119 to enhance plasma levels of both GLP-1 and peptide YY(3–36), both well characterized modulators of food intake (Turton et al., 1996; Batterham et al., 2002). This compound is nearly equipotent to OEA, the effects of which on feeding are now clearly not dependent on GPR119 (Lan et al., 2009). The pharmacology is dissimilar in PSN632408 and OEA, and indeed even between the synthetic GPR119 agonists PSN375963 and PSN632408 (Ning et al., 2008);
- AR231453 (a nitropyrimidine) (Semple, 2007; Semple et al., 2008, 2011); PSN119-2 (an oxadiazole) with an  $EC_{50}$  of 18 nM for insulin secretion from HIT cells and an  $EC_{50}$  of 8 nM for GLP-1 release from GLUTag cells (L-cells releasing GLP-1) (Fyfe et al., 2008) was discovered by using SAR studies;
- Cyclic amine derivatives such as pyridinylpiperidine and pyridazinylpiperidine derivatives (Endo et al., 2010) (some showed  $EC_{50}$  of 26.8 nM for increasing cellular cAMP levels);
- Pyridazinyl derivatives (Carpenter et al., 2010);
- Pyridopyrimidinone-based orally effective compounds (Neelamkavil et al., 2010) derived from SAR studies;
- GSK252A (dihydropyrrolopyrimidine, imidazoline, and piperazine derivative); and
- APD668 (phase I) effective in patients with diabetes, but no details have been released (Arena Pharmaceuticals, 2008).

Direct comparison of a distinct GPR119 agonist with the DPP-4 inhibitor sitagliptin indicates that the latter may have a modestly better ability to raise plasma GLP-1 levels, and DPP-4 inhibition seems in-

sufficient to elicit strong effects on feeding or body weight (Lovshin and Drucker, 2009). In addition, combinations with DPP-4 inhibitors (Mark et al., 2010) for treating and/or preventing metabolic diseases, in particular type 2 diabetes, have been investigated. Taken together, some results imply that a GPR119/DPP-4 combination could be an extremely effective add-on in patients whose metformin responsiveness is waning (Jones et al., 2009).

**Conclusion.** As a stand-alone therapy or in tandem with approved DPP-4 inhibitors (see section II), GPR119 agonists could be an interesting option for type 2 diabetes mellitus (Shah, 2009). In particular, their dual action in improving secretion of both insulin and incretin hormones is unique and may even have the potential of a leading target for the next generation of antidiabetic therapies. Used as monotherapy, their long-term efficacy and safety has to be established. These agents may also be able to protect  $\beta$ -cell mass effectively, as possibly mediated by released incretin (GLP-1) (Baggio and Drucker, 2007), and they would, therefore, accelerate/propagate the relevance of this type of treatment. It will be interesting to see whether a combination with a DPP-4 inhibitor, which would inhibit the degradation of GLP-1 as secreted by GPR119, will be an option (Lauffer et al., 2008).

**3. Other G-Protein-Coupled Fatty Acid Receptors.** GPR41 and GPR43 (ligands are short-chain fatty acids) may indirectly regulate  $\beta$ -cell function via adipokine secretion, but the relevance is not clear (Kebede et al., 2009). Because they are expressed in many cells (especially immune cells), selective effects may not be expected. Phenylacetamides have been described as agonists (Lee et al., 2008). GPR120 ( $G_q$ ) mediates fatty acid-stimulated GLP-1 release from L-cells in addition to direct insulin release (Kebede et al., 2009). Nevertheless, GPR41, -43, and -120 are mainly expressed in extraslet tissues. Information on these receptors as potential targets is limited, and further studies are required. *GPR109A* (HM74A in humans; *Homo sapiens* G protein-coupled receptor agonist) is expressed in adipocytes and reduces circulating FFAs, thereby ameliorating insulin resistance.

### C. Bromocriptine Mesylate (Dopamine-2 Receptor Agonist)

Bromocriptine mesylate (Cycloset; already used in Parkinson's disease), approved in 2009 by the FDA, is for use alone or with other antidiabetic agents in the management of type 2 diabetes. Bromocriptine is thought to act on circadian neuronal activities within the hypothalamus, thereby resetting in insulin-resistant patients an abnormally elevated hypothalamic drive for increased plasma glucose, triglyceride, and FFA levels in fasting and postprandial states (Waknine, 2009; Kerr et al., 2010). This is the first chronotherapy-based treatment of type 2 diabetes. The link of dopamine to diabetes originated from studying the metabolism of migrating birds, because they develop seasonal insulin resistance.

For adverse effects, its use as an antiparkinson drug must be kept in mind; the FDA warns that bromocriptine can cause orthostatic hypotension and syncope, particularly on initiation of therapy and dose escalation (Waknine et al., 2009). In addition, cardiac and noncardiac fibrotic reactions typical for ergolids have to be kept in mind.

*Conclusion.* This concept is questionable, because Levodopa (antiparkinson drug) was reported 30 years ago to induce a diabetic situation via inhibition of insulin release and promotion of glucagon release. No other  $D_2$  receptor agonists seem to be developed at present.

#### D. $M_3$ Subtype Muscarinic Receptor Agonists

Mutation experiments with  $M_3$  muscarinic acetylcholine receptor subtype ( $G_q$ ) in mice have revealed their relevance in regulating important metabolic functions (obesity and associated disorders) as well as glucose homeostasis, insulin sensitivity, food intake, and basal and total energy expenditure (Gautam et al., 2008). The  $M_3$  ACh receptor subtype is involved in stimulatory effects on insulin-secreting  $\beta$  cells (Verspohl et al., 1990; Gautam et al., 2010).

*Conclusion.* Development will be hampered by the fact of nonselectivity;  $M_3$  receptors are present in many tissues. In addition, no  $M_3$  receptor-selective compound has been detected, not even for other indications.

#### E. 5-Hydroxytryptamine 2c Subtype Serotonin Receptor Agonists

5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptors expressed by pro-opiomelanocorticotropin neurons are physiologically relevant regulators of insulin sensitivity and glucose homeostasis (Xu et al., 2010). There exists an association of  $-759C/T$  polymorphism of 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor with type 2 diabetes and obesity (Gao et al., 2009). Mice lacking 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptors display hepatic insulin resistance, a phenotype normalized by re-expression of these receptors. A deficiency can be overcome by the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor agonists such as *meta*-chlorophenylpiperazine. Pyrido[2,3-*d*]azepine derivatives and others have been developed, some with a low EC<sub>50</sub> value of 9 nM (Slassi et al., 2009). Compounds with  $K_i$  values in the low micromolar range have been detected, and many of them are under clinical development as agonists (Hsu et al., 2010). For screening human 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor, radioligand binding may be used.

#### F. Imidazolines

Agmatine, an endogenous ligand of imidazoline receptors, decreases plasma glucose (Ko et al., 2008), which is abolished by 2-(4,5-dihydroimidazol-2-yl)quinoline hydrochloride (BU224), an antagonist of peripheral  $I_2$ -imidazoline receptors (Su et al., 2009). The same has been shown for amelioration of a diet-induced insulin resistance (Ko et al., 2008). Insulinotropic effects of imidazolines are glucose-dependent (Morgan and Chan, 2001). It is controversial whether the effect is due entirely to a direct inhibition of  $K_{ATP}$  channels, because insulin-

tropic imidazoline compounds exist without blocking  $K_{ATP}$  channels (Efendic et al., 2002), and an imidazoline receptor was not found at the molecular level. From antihypertensive therapy, the overlap of compounds reacting with imidazoline and  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptors is known. Overexpression of  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptors leads to impaired insulin secretion (Hamed et al., 2010). The imidazoline-type  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptor antagonists ( $\pm$ )-efaroxan and phentolamine increase insulin secretion and reduce blood glucose levels. The mechanism is not clear: do they act by antagonizing only pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptors (knockout mice experiments) (Fagerholm et al., 2008) or by additional mechanisms independent of these receptors? The heterogeneity of effects is obvious, because these two compounds with imidazoline structure (phentolamine and efaroxan) do not behave identically (Bleck et al., 2004). The imidazoline ring is probably not the pharmacophore, adding to the unanswered questions. All together the molecular target of "second-generation imidazolines" remains elusive.

S-22068 has a potent effect on glucose tolerance and significantly increased insulin secretion in diabetic rats (Pelé-Tounian et al., 1998; Le Bihan et al., 1999). Unlike earlier imidazoline-based secretagogues, this compound does not have a high affinity for  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptors or the imidazoline binding sites  $I_1$  or  $I_2$  but may act through a as-yet-unrecognized imidazoline-binding site.

Some compounds exert an antiapoptotic effect on  $\beta$  cells (preservation of  $\beta$ -cell mass). The imidazoline 1-phenyl-2-(imidazoline-2-yl)benzimidazole (RX871024) causes death of highly proliferating insulin-secreting cells, putatively via augmentation of Janus kinase activity (Zaitseva et al., 2008).

*Conclusion.* The data from the last 20 years are still confusing in several aspects: although effects mediated via  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptors reduce insulin secretion, imidazoline structures (high concentrations) increase insulin secretion. The involvement of  $K_{ATP}$  channels is uncertain, which opens speculations about an effect on direct triggering of the exocytosis process. No imidazoline compound has been developed clinically for diabetes. This should not be taken as evidence of a flaw in the basic hypothesis, but derives, in part, from continued ignorance about the molecular characteristics of imidazoline binding proteins and the precise structure-activity relationships of their ligands.

#### G. Glucagon Receptor Antagonists

In addition to a lack of insulin effect, type 2 diabetes is often associated with a glucagon excess. An inappropriately high rate of hepatic glucose production is a predominant cause of fasting hyperglycemia and a major contributor to the postprandial hyperglycemia characteristic of type 2 diabetes. The glucagon receptor is predominantly located in the liver and, upon activation, stimulates hepatic glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis. Glucagon receptor antagonists, therefore, have the po-

tential to reduce hepatic glucose production and be effective antidiabetic agents.

Testing assays are glucagon receptor binding inhibition assays using, for example, 3-[<sup>125</sup>I]iodotyrosyl10]glucagon, and efficacy in suppressing glucagon-induced plasma glucose excursion. Antagonism of the glucagon receptor is associated with increased circulating levels of GLP-1, which is a significant contributor to the glucose-lowering effects during glucagon receptor antagonist treatment. To investigate this, it is necessary to compare effects in wild-type mice and GLP-1 receptor knockout mice (Gu et al., 2010). Compounds have to be tested for selectivity toward cardiac ion channels, other family receptors such as hGIP and hGLP1 receptors, other receptors, and various enzymes.

The structures of glucagon receptor antagonist (mostly patents) are summarized (the IC<sub>50</sub> values given are derived from either receptor binding studies or assays for inhibition of glucagon-stimulated cAMP levels):

- Naphthyl- $\beta$ -alanine derivatives (some with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 3.3 nM) (Lin et al., 2010a);
- Spiro-imidazolone compounds (IC<sub>50</sub>, ~450 nM) (Stamford et al., 2010);
- 1,2-Diphenylethane compounds (IC<sub>50</sub>, 1.0 nM) (Lin et al., 2010b);
- Cyclic compounds with a nitrogen containing heteroaryl ring (IC<sub>50</sub>, <10  $\mu$ M) (Greenlee et al., 2009);
- Thiophenylcarbonylaminopropionic acid derivatives (IC<sub>50</sub>, <50  $\mu$ M) (Chappell et al., 2006);
- Benzoylaminopropionic acid derivatives (IC<sub>50</sub>, <100 nM) (Conner et al., 2005);
- Substituted pyrazoles (Parmee et al., 2004);
- *N*-(4-((4-(1-Cyclohexen-1-yl)((3,5-dichloroanilino) carbonyl)anilino)methyl)benzoyl)-2-hydroxy- $\beta$ -alanine (NNC-25-0926): In this case, an insulinotropic effect has also been observed, both in vitro and in vivo (Winzell et al., 2007). The mechanism underlying this improved islet function may be mediated by increased expression of GLP-1;
- AMG 477 and OMJP-GCGR (antibodies against the human glucagon receptor) (both phase I) (Ahrens, 2011);
- Glucagon receptor (monoclonal) antibodies or Fab fragments thereof (Millican et al., 2009);
- Cyclic cores (5-aminothiazoles), which have an extraordinarily long plasma half-life of 5.2 h (Madsen et al., 2009);
- Alanine derivatives exhibited an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 1.4 nM (Kats-Kagan et al., 2010);
- Thiophene derivatives (Gilbert et al., 2010);
- 3-(4-Aminophenyl)-2-furancarboxylic acid hydrazide derivatives tested in a glucagon receptor preparation from rat liver cell membranes with a

range of IC<sub>50</sub> values between 0.11 and 0.043 nM (Fujii et al., 2010);

- Other optimized structures with >50-fold selectivity for the hGluR over the hGIPR and a >1000-fold selectivity over the hGLP-1R (Kodra et al., 2008);
- Indole  $\beta$ -alanine derivatives with a range of 1 to 500 nM (Stelmach et al., 2010);
- Me *N*-[4-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-oxo-1-propylbutyl]benzoyl]- $\beta$ -alaninate (Chung et al., 2010);
- BI-32169 (bicyclic peptide with 19 amino acids) isolated from *Streptomyces* spp. (Knappe et al., 2010);
- Short-chain peptidomimetics (oral administration possible), which have dual effect as GLP-1 receptor agonists and glucagon receptor antagonists (Bahekar et al., 2011);
- Pyrrolidines (Gilbert et al., 2011);
- MK-0893 (pyridazine derivative; extensive clinical evaluation) (Engel et al., 2011; Parmee, 2011; Filipinski et al., 2012);
- 3-Substituted 2-furancarboxylic acid hydrazide derivatives (the IC<sub>50</sub> of II [*r* = 4-chlorophenyl] was 0.046 nM (Fujii et al., 2011);
- A novel class of 1,3,5-pyrazoles, some of which have oral bioavailability (Shen et al., 2011).

**Conclusion.** Glucagon receptor antagonists are effective in reducing glucose levels and improving glucose tolerance (mainly animal experiments). The beneficial effects are achieved mainly on the level of liver but also through improved islet function. Mainly because of toxicological problems, no compound made it into the market. The need for glucagon receptor antagonists has lessened since marketed GLP-1 receptor agonists and DPP-4 inhibitors inhibit glucagon effects (see Table 1). Nevertheless, in addition to treatment of type 2 diabetes, they may be interesting for obesity and dyslipidemia.

## XII. Hypothetical New Targets (Emerging Targets) Still Lacking Therapeutic Significance

### A. General Comment

Type 2 diabetes is a multifactorial disease, which indicates the need for an unconventional approach to detect new targets. One possibility is the comprehensive gene expression analyses of critical tissues for understanding the molecular signature of type 2 diabetes. Serial analysis of gene expression techniques have made it possible to compare tag levels among independent libraries and to identify previously unrecognized genes with novel functions that may be important in the development of diseases (Takamura et al., 2008). Such serial analysis of gene expression-based approaches may lead to the identification of novel therapeutic targets for the treatment of type 2 diabetes and its complications.

### B. Retinoid X Receptors

Retinoid X receptors (RXRs) control lipid and carbohydrate metabolism. They are members of the nuclear



hormone receptor superfamily and are thought to be key regulators in differentiation, cellular growth, and gene expression. Endogenous RXR agonists negatively regulate glucose-stimulated insulin secretion.

**Conclusion.** The modulation of endogenous RXR in  $\beta$  cells may be a new therapeutic approach for improving impaired insulin secretion (Miyazaki et al., 2010); PPAR $\gamma$ -agonists (see section VI) are known to act in tandem with RXR.

### C. Colesevalam

In phase III, colesevalam is a bile acid sequestrant, reduces cholesterol by complexing bile acids, and indirectly influences a diabetic situation: a decrease of blood glucose, HbA<sub>1c</sub>, and low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol levels in patients with prediabetes and type 2 diabetes (Fonseca et al., 2010; Levy and Jellinger, 2010), whereas insulin sensitivity was unchanged during insulin clamp experiments (Schwartz et al., 2010) but increased in whole-body experiments during a postmeal test. Taurocholate, as well as other bile acids, is an endogenous ligand for the RGR5 receptor and stimulates the secretion of anorexigenic hormones GLP-1, peptide YY, and oxyntomodulin (Young et al., 2010).

### D. Interleukin-1 Receptor and Chemokine Receptor 2 Antagonists

IL-1 $\beta$  is increased by high glucose concentrations and leads to impaired insulin secretion, decreased cell proliferation, and apoptosis (Larsen et al., 2007). The expression of IL-1 receptor antagonists is decreased in  $\beta$  cells prepared/obtained from patients with type 2 diabetes (Maedler et al., 2004). IL-1 receptor antagonist therapy, therefore, has been investigated as a possible treatment of type 2 diabetes (Larsen et al., 2007, 2009), especially to prevent the progression of deterioration of  $\beta$ -cell function as partly linked to apoptosis (Butler et al., 2003; Donath and Halban, 2004) and low-grade systemic inflammation.

Treatment with the IL-1 receptor antagonist anakinra improves glycemia (HbA<sub>1c</sub> reduction) and  $\beta$ -cell function (proinsulin/insulin ratio); it also reduces markers of systemic inflammation in patients with type 2 diabetes (Larsen et al., 2007), lasting for 39 weeks after treatment withdrawal (Larsen et al., 2009). Canakinumab (ACZ885) is a monoclonal antibody against IL-1 $\beta$  (phase II). CCX140-B is a chemokine receptor 2 antagonist being in phase II (Sullivan et al., 2010).

**Conclusion.** Low-grade systemic inflammation is observed in patients with type 2 diabetes; it is probably not only an epiphenomenon (Kolb and Mandrup-Poulsen, 2005) and should be therapeutically addressed.

### E. Antisense Strategies

The discovery and development of antisense drugs for the treatment of various metabolic disorders, including type 2 diabetes, have been reviewed (Liu, 2003; Bhanot, 2008; Wancewicz et al., 2008). These drugs are highly

selective and safe with respect to therapeutic index. They are mostly 20-base chimeric oligonucleotides, the first and last five bases having a 2'-O-(2-methoxy)-ethyl modification (Crooke, 2004). This chimeric strategy increases both their binding affinity to the complementary sequences and their resistance to the degrading action of nucleases, improving their pharmacodynamic (increase in potency) and pharmacokinetic properties (duration of action).

- Against PTP1B (the role of PTP1B is described in section VII.G): ISIS 113715 (phase II), a 20-base-pair oligonucleotide, lowers glucose without hypoglycemic risk and increases insulin sensitivity in animal models of insulin resistance (Dean et al., 2001; Cowser et al., 2002; Zinker et al., 2002), including possibly a promotion of weight loss (at least no weight gain). Positive effects have also been shown for monkeys (Swarbrick et al., 2009). It is selective with respect to other phosphatases. Pharmacokinetics have been described: complete absorption from subcutaneous site, half-life of 16 days, and no pharmacokinetic interaction with oral diabetic drugs (Bhanot, 2008).
- Against SGLT2 (the role of SGLT2 is described in section IV): ISIS-388626 selectively inhibits renal SGLT2 gene expression in vivo (positive result from a "proof-of-concept" study) (Patel and Fonseca, 2010). Once-weekly or once-monthly injection reduced gene expression by up to 80% with tissue and gene selectivity; glucose is lowered (Bhanot et al., 2008).
- Against phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase [key (rate-limiting) enzyme of gluconeogenesis]: this approach is unfortunately without effect.
- Against glucagon receptor expression/production (the role of glucagon is described in section XI.G): for ISIS 325568, a phase I study was completed in 2008 (no release of details from the company developing this compound, ISIS Pharmaceuticals) (Monia et al., 2011).
- Against glucocorticoid receptor production: ISIS 377131 (Monia et al., 2010) has a unique and preferential distribution to tissues such as liver and fat, thereby potentially minimizing the systemic side effects. It reduces the diabetic effects of glucocorticoids (see section VIII.K).
- Against VEGF (the role of VEGF is described in section X.G): new drugs modulating growth factors (including VEGF) and newer targeted therapeutics using antisense oligonucleotides and small interfering RNAs are currently in clinical trials (Mohamed and Wong, 2008).

**Overall conclusion.** The unique therapeutic profile of antisense techniques is unmatched by existing therapies. However, long-term effects and safety await to be checked.

### F. Angiotensin Receptors

Insulin-regulated aminopeptidase is inhibited by ANG IV, and ANG IV reduced the increase in blood glucose during a glucose tolerance test (Siebelmann et al., 2010). The impact of ANG IV/insulin-regulated aminopeptidase agonists acting via angiotensin receptors may be worth being investigated as antidiabetic agents.

### G. Thioredoxin-Interacting Protein

Glucotoxicity plays a major role in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell apoptosis and diabetes progression, but the mechanisms involved are largely unknown. TXNIP may be a link; it has been identified as a proapoptotic  $\beta$ -cell factor; the experiments were performed with TXNIP-deficient islets of animals harboring a natural nonsense mutation in the *TXNIP* gene, leading to high glucotoxicity (Shalev, 2008).

**Conclusion.** Inhibition of TXNIP may protect against glucotoxic  $\beta$ -cell apoptosis and therefore may represent a novel therapeutic approach to halt diabetes progression.

### H. Blockers of Channel Systems

Pancreatic  $\beta$  cells depolarize in response to glucose and fire calcium-dependent action potentials that trigger insulin secretion.  $K^+$  channels play a central role in regulating the resting membrane potential and the shape and duration of the action potential in pancreatic  $\beta$  cells. Voltage-gated outward  $K^+$  currents from pancreatic islet  $\beta$  cells are known to repolarize the action potential during a glucose stimulus and consequently to modulate  $Ca^{2+}$  entry and insulin secretion. At least three types of  $K^+$  channels are involved ( $K_{ATP}$ ,  $K_{Ca}$ , and  $Kv2.1$  channels). One major current responsible for action potential repolarization in these cells is a delayed rectifier channel ( $Kv2.1$ ). including subunits expressed in  $\beta$  cells). Hence, blockers of  $Kv2.1$  channels might prolong action potentials and enhance calcium influx and insulin secretion.

Hanatoxin and guangxitoxin-1 have been described as inhibitors (Herrington et al., 2006). Guangxitoxin-1 prolongs glucose-triggered action potentials, enhances glucose-dependent intracellular calcium elevations, and augments glucose-dependent insulin secretion. SNAP-251-180 (S180), a N-terminal SNAP-25 domain (synaptosomal protein of 25 kDa, 206 amino acids; blocking  $kv2.1$  channels), but not SNAP-251-206 (S206), inhibits  $Kv$  current and enhances glucose-dependent insulin secretion mediated by the blockade of the  $Kv2.1$  current (Zhuang et al., 2009).

**Conclusion.** Blockers of  $Kv2.1$  channels have potential for novel therapeutic agent design. Another type ( $Kv1.3$ ) is associated with the regulation of insulin sensitivity in peripheral target tissues. There is a rationale for the potential therapeutic use of  $Kv1.3$  blockers in diabetes treatment as well (Choi and Hahn, 2010).

### I. Influencing Islet Cell-to-Cell Communication

Intra- and interislet coordination of  $\beta$  cells exist in which the expression of connexin-36 may be involved; there are clusters at gap junction domains of the cell membrane, and adjacent  $\beta$  cells share cytoplasmic ions and small metabolites within individual islets (Bavarian et al., 2007). This may be a basis for developing novel therapeutic approaches to diabetes.

### J. Fibroblast Growth Factor 21

It improves deranged nutrient metabolism, including overcoming insulin resistance. It stimulates glucose uptake in adipocytes but not in other cell types (Kharitonov et al., 2005). The effect is associated with FRS2 phosphorylation, thereby linking fibroblast growth factor receptor to the Ras/MAPK pathway.

### K. $\omega$ -3-Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids

$\omega$ -3-Polyunsaturated fatty acids ( $\omega$ -3-PUFAs) play a central role. Genes involved in insulin sensitivity ( $PPAR\gamma$ ), glucose transport ( $GLUT-2/GLUT-4$ ), and insulin receptor signaling ( $IRS-1/IRS-2$ ) are up-regulated by  $\omega$ -3-PUFAs (González-Pérez et al., 2009). They increase adiponectin, an anti-inflammatory and insulin-sensitizing adipokine, and induce AMPK phosphorylation (González-Pérez et al., 2009), a fuel-sensing enzyme and a gatekeeper of the energy balance (see section VIII.C).  $\omega$ -3-PUFA-derived lipoxins, resolvins, and protectins, which are all novel biologically active lipid mediators (González-Pérez et al., 2009), have well documented protective effects. They suppress VEGF and tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  production and inhibit endothelial cell proliferation, which may account for their beneficial effects in pathological retinal angiogenesis (Das, 2009). Other PUFAs, such as arachidonic, eicosapentaenoic, and docosahexaenoic acids, are important for retinopathy in view of their anti-inflammatory, wound healing, and neuroprotective actions (Das, 2008). Beneficial actions of  $\omega$ -3-PUFAs and their bioactive lipid autacoids in preventing obesity-induced insulin resistance have also been described.

### L. Nutraceuticals

Nutraceuticals may have a prophylactic potential. Glucomannan (soluble fiber) as a supplementary treatment slowed carbohydrate absorption, enhanced prandial ghrelin reduction when given before a glucose load, and impeded the rise of fasting ghrelin after 4-week supplementation (Chearskul et al., 2009). Nutraceuticals already marketed are guar gum and chromium picolinate.

Other nutraceuticals with substantial antidiabetic efficacy are as follows:

- Chlorogenic acid, which may be responsible for reduction in diabetes risk associated with heavy coffee intake;
- Bean-derived  $\alpha$ -amylase inhibitors such as phaseo-

lamin (is not equivalent to acarbose) (McCarty, 2005);

- Extracts of bitter melon and of cinnamon (McCarty, 2005; Verspohl et al., 2005); and
- The role of zinc and zinc transporters for diabetes is a new field (Rungby, 2010).

### M. Emerging Metabolic Targets

- Signal transducer and activator of transcription (transcription signaling) is increased by hyperglycemia and linked to diabetic nephropathy;
- Melanin-concentrating hormone receptor antagonists (patents) have been described: spirocyclic bispyridylpyridones (Christensen et al., 2010b), bispyridylpyridones (Christensen et al., 2010a,c), piperidine and piperazine derivatives (Boyle et al., 2010), arylpyridones (Ahmad, 2010; Ahmad et al., 2010), 2-indanylamines, and tetrahydronaphthalene amines (Schwink et al., 2010);
- Imeglimin is the first in the new glimin class. By decreasing mitochondrial oxidation, it inhibits glucose production and increases glucose uptake and insulin secretion (Pirags et al., 2010);
- PF-04620110 (phase I) is an inhibitor of diacylglycerol acyl transferase 1, an enzyme that catalyzes the final committed step of triglyceride synthesis (useful for diabetes and obesity).
- Modulation of ZnT8 activity (a type 2 diabetes-associated zinc transporter) may be a target to control proper glucagon release (Meur et al., 2011).

### Acknowledgments

I cordially thank various persons for excellent proof reading: Dr. M. Mark (Biberach, Germany), Dr. F. Begrow (Münster, Germany), Dr. B. Wünsch (Münster, Germany), and Dr. J.J. Knittel (Springfield MA, USA).

### Authorship Contributions

Wrote or contributed to the writing of the manuscript: Verspohl.

### References

Abdul-Ghani MA and DeFronzo RA (2008) Inhibition of renal glucose reabsorption: a novel strategy for achieving glucose control in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Endocr Pract* **14**:782–790.

Acton JJ 3rd, Akiyama TE, Chang CH, Colwell L, Debenham S, Doebber T, Einstein M, Liu K, McCann ME, Moller DE, et al. (2009) Discovery of (2R)-2-(3-((4-methoxyphenyl)carbonyl)-2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-indol-1-yl) phenoxybutanoic acid (MK-0533): a novel selective peroxisome proliferators-activated receptor  $\gamma$  modulator for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus with a reduced potential to increase plasma and extracellular fluid volume. *J Med Chem* **52**:3846–3854.

Agius L (2008) Glucokinase and molecular aspects of liver glycogen metabolism. *Biochem J* **414**:1–18.

Ahmad F, Li PM, Meyerovitch J, and Goldstein BJ (1995) Osmotic loading of neutralizing antibodies demonstrates a role for protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B in negative regulation of the insulin action pathway. *J Biol Chem* **270**:20503–20508.

Ahmad S (2010), inventors; Bristol-Myers Squibb and Ahmad S, assignees. Aza pyridone analogs useful as melanin concentrating hormone receptor-1 antagonists. World patent WO2010104818. 2010 Sep 16.

Ahmad S, Washburn WN, Hernandez AS, Robl JA, Ngu K, and Wang Z (2010), inventors; Bristol-Myers Squibb, Ahmad S, Washburn WN, Hernandez AS, Robl JA, Ngu K, and Wang Z, assignees. Pyridone analogs useful as melanin concentrating hormone receptor-1 antagonists. World patent WO2010104830. 2010 Sep 16.

Ahmed N (2005) Advanced glycation endproducts—role in pathology of diabetic complications. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* **67**:3–21.

Ahrén B, Gomis R, Standl E, Mills D, and Schweizer A (2004a) Twelve- and 52-week efficacy of the dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitor LAF237 in metformin-treated patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **27**:2874–2880.

Ahrén B, Landin-Olsson M, Jansson PA, Svensson M, Holmes D, and Schweizer A

(2004b) Inhibition of dipeptidyl peptidase-4 reduces glycemia, sustains insulin levels, and reduces glucagon levels in type 2 diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **89**:2078–2084.

Ahrén B, Schweizer A, Dejager S, Dunning BE, Nilsson PM, Persson M, and Foley JE (2009) Vildagliptin enhances islet responsiveness to both hyper- and hypoglycemia in patients with type 2 diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **94**:1236–1243.

Ahrens B (2011) Antibodies in metabolic diseases. *N Biotechnol* **28**:530–537.

Aicher T, Anderson D, Boyd S, Chicarelli M, Condroski K, DeWolf W Jr, Fell JB, Fischer J, Frank M, Galbraith S, et al. (2008) Discovery of ARRY-588, a novel glucokinase activator with potent glucose lowering activity in animal models of type 2 diabetes mellitus. Array BioPharma Inc. Boulder, CO. Available at: [http://www.arraybiopharma.com/\\_documents/Publication/PubAttachment288.pdf](http://www.arraybiopharma.com/_documents/Publication/PubAttachment288.pdf).

Aiello LP, Bursell SE, Clermont A, Duh E, Ishii H, Takagi C, Mori F, Ciulla TA, Ways K, Jirousek M, et al. (1997) Vascular endothelial growth factor-induced retinal permeability is mediated by protein kinase C in vivo and suppressed by an orally effective beta-isoform-selective inhibitor. *Diabetes* **46**:1473–1480.

Aiello LP, Clermont A, Arora V, Davis MD, Sheetz MJ, and Bursell SE (2006) Inhibition of PKC beta by oral administration of ruboxistaurin is well tolerated and ameliorates diabetes-induced retinal hemodynamic abnormalities in patients. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* **47**:86–92.

Amadio M, Scapagnini G, Lupo G, Drago F, Govoni S, and Pascale A (2008) PKC-betaII/HuR/VEGF: a new molecular cascade in retinal pericytes for the regulation of VEGF gene expression. *Pharmacol Res* **57**:60–66.

Amin NB, Wang X, Nucci G, and Rusnak JM (2011) The sodium glucose co-transporter-2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, PF04971729, yielded BP lowering in hypertensive patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetologia* **54**(Suppl1): Abstract No 844, page S345.

Arena Pharmaceuticals (2008) Arena Pharmaceuticals announces APD668 initial clinical study results suggest glucose-dependent insulinotropic receptors may improve glucose control in patients with type 2 diabetes. Press Release. Available at <http://invest.arenapharm.com/releasedetail.cfm?ReleaseID=320208>.

Arikawa E, Ma RC, Isshiki K, Luptak I, He Z, Yasuda Y, Maeno Y, Patti ME, Weir GC, Harris RA, et al. (2007) Effects of insulin replacements, inhibitors of angiotensin, and PKCbeta's actions to normalize cardiac gene expression and fuel metabolism in diabetic rats. *Diabetes* **56**:1410–1420.

Arregui CO, Balsamo J, and Lilien J (1998) Impaired integrin-mediated adhesion and signaling in fibroblasts expressing a dominant-negative mutant PTP1B [published erratum appears in *J Cell Biol* **143**:1761]. *J Cell Biol* **143**:861–873.

Artis DR, Lin JJ, Zhang C, Wang W, Mehra U, Perreault M, Erbe D, Krupka HI, England BP, Arnold J, et al. (2009) Scaffold-based discovery of indegiltazar, a PPAR pan-active anti-diabetic agent. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **106**:262–267.

Asano T, Anai M, Sakoda H, Fujishiro M, Ono H, Kurihara H, and Uchijima Y (2004a) SGLT as a therapeutic target. *Drugs Future* **29**:461–466.

Asano T, Oghihara T, Katagiri H, Sakoda H, Ono H, Fujishiro M, Anai M, Kurihara H, and Uchijima Y (2004b) Glucose transporter and Na<sup>+</sup>/glucose cotransporter as molecular targets of anti-diabetic drugs. *Curr Med Chem* **11**:2717–2724.

Austen M and Burk U (2011), inventors. Method for preventing and treating diabetes using neurturin. U.S. Patent Application no. 20110256113. 2011 Oct 20.

Baggio LL and Drucker DJ (2006) Therapeutic approaches to preserve islet mass in type 2 diabetes. *Annu Rev Med* **57**:265–281.

Baggio LL and Drucker DJ (2007) Biology of incretins: GLP-1 and GIP. *Gastroenterology* **132**:2131–2157.

Baggio LL, Huang Q, Brown TJ, and Drucker DJ (2004) A recombinant human glucagon-like peptide (GLP)-1-albumin protein (albugon) mimics peptidergic activation of GLP-1 receptor-dependent pathways coupled with satiety, gastrointestinal motility, and glucose homeostasis. *Diabetes* **53**:2492–2500.

Baggio LL, Huang Q, Cao X, and Drucker DJ (2008) An albumin-exendin-4 conjugate engages central and peripheral circuits regulating murine energy and glucose homeostasis. *Gastroenterology* **134**:1137–1147.

Bahekar R, Jain MR, and Patel PR (2011), inventors; Cadila Healthcare, Ltd., Bahekar R, Jain MR, and Patel PR, assignees. Short chain peptidomimetics as orally active GLP-1 agonists and glucagon receptor antagonists and their therapeutic use. World patent WO2011048614. 2011 Apr 28.

Bai H, Bailey S, Bhummalkar DR, Bi F, Guo F, He M, Humphries PS, Ling AL, Lou J, Nukui S, et al. (2007), inventors; Pfizer Products Inc., Bai H, Bailey S, Bhummalkar DR, Bi F, Guo F, He M, Humphries PS, Ling AL, Lou J, Nukui S, et al., assignees. Fused phenyl amido heterocyclic compounds for the prevention and treatment of glucokinase-mediated diseases. World patent WO2007122482. 2007 Jan 11.

Baker DJ, Timmons JA, and Greenhaff PL (2005) Glycogen phosphorylase inhibition in type 2 diabetes therapy: a systematic evaluation of metabolic and functional effects in rat skeletal muscle. *Diabetes* **54**:2453–2459.

Bakkali-Nadi A, Malaisse-Lagae F, and Malaisse WJ (1994a) Ionophoretic activity of meglitinide analogues. *Diabetes Res* **27**:61–71.

Bakkali-Nadi A, Malaisse-Lagae F, and Malaisse WJ (1994b) Insulinotropic action of meglitinide analogs: concentration-response relationship and nutrient dependency. *Diabetes Res* **27**:81–87.

Balakumar P, Rose M, Ganti SS, Krishan P, and Singh M (2007) PPAR dual agonists: are they opening Pandora's Box? *Pharmacol Res* **56**:91–98.

Balsamo J, Arregui C, Leung T, and Lilien J (1998) The nonreceptor protein tyrosine phosphatase PTP1B binds to the cytoplasmic domain of N-cadherin and regulates the cadherin-actin linkage. *J Cell Biol* **143**:523–532.

Ban K, Noyan-Ashraf MH, Hoefer J, Bolz SS, Drucker DJ, and Husain M (2008) Cardioprotective and vasodilatory actions of glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor are mediated through both glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor-dependent and -independent pathways. *Circulation* **117**:2340–2350.

Baroni M and Puleo L (2010), inventors; Sanofi Aventis, Baroni M, and Puleo L, assignees. 3-Benzofuran-2-one derivatives substituted at the 3 position, preparation thereof, and therapeutic use thereof. World patent WO2010092289. 2010 Aug 19.

Bastyr EJ, Noriega J, Botros FT, Shu J, and Glass LC (2010) Treatment with



- LY2189265 (GLP-1 analogue) causes larger decreases in postprandial glucose excursion in Hispanics compared to non-Hispanic Caucasians with uncontrolled type 2 diabetes: an EGO Study exploratory analysis (Abstract 845). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S336.
- Batterham RL, Cowley MA, Small CJ, Herzog H, Cohen MA, Dakin CL, Wren AM, Brynes AE, Low MJ, Ghatti MA, et al. (2002) Gut hormone PYY(3-36) physiologically inhibits food intake. *Nature* **418**:650-654.
- Bavamin S, Klee P, Britan A, Populaire C, Caille D, Cancela J, Charollais A, and Meda P (2007) Islet-cell-to-cell communication as basis for normal insulin secretion. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **9** (Suppl 2):118-132.
- Beckman JA, Goldfine AB, Gordon MB, Garrett LA, and Creager MA (2002) Inhibition of protein kinase C $\beta$  prevents impaired endothelium-dependent vasodilation caused by hyperglycemia in humans. *Circ Res* **90**:107-111.
- Bednarczyk JL, Carroll SM, Marin C, and McIntyre BW (1991) Triggering of the proteinase dipeptidyl peptidase IV (CD26) amplifies human T lymphocyte proliferation. *J Cell Biochem* **46**:206-218.
- Beglinger C, Poller B, Arbit E, Ganzoni C, Gass S, Gomez-Orellana I, and Drewe J (2008) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamic effects of oral GLP-1 and PYY3-36: a proof-of-concept study in healthy subjects. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **84**:468-474.
- Belfort R, Harrison SA, Brown K, Darland C, Finch J, Hardies J, Balas B, Gastaldello A, Tio F, Pulcini J, et al. (2006) A placebo-controlled trial of pioglitazone in subjects with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *N Engl J Med* **355**:2297-2307.
- Bertram LS, Black D, Briner PH, Chatfield R, Cooke A, Fyfe MC, Murray PJ, Naud F, Nawano M, Procter MJ, et al. (2008) SAR, pharmacokinetics, safety, and efficacy of glucokinase activating 2-(4-sulfonylphenyl)-N-thiazol-2-ylacetamides: discovery of PSN-GK1. *J Med Chem* **51**:4340-4345.
- Bhanot S (2008) Developing antisense drugs for metabolic diseases: a novel therapeutic approach, in *Antisense Drug Technology*, 2nd ed. (Crooke ST ed) pp 641-663. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Bhanot S, Geary RS, McKay R, Monia BP, Seth PP, Siwkowski AM, Swayze EE, and Wanciewicz E (2008) Compounds and methods for modulating gene expression. U.S. Patent application 20080015162. 2008 Jan 17.
- Bickel M, Brummerhop H, Frick W, Glombik H, Herling AW, Heuer HO, Plettenburg O, Theis S, Werner U, and Kramer W (2008) Effects of AVE2268, a substituted glycopyranoside, on urinary glucose excretion and blood glucose in mice and rats. *Arzneimittel-Forschung* **58**:574-580.
- Bjorge JD, Pang A, and Fujita DJ (2000) Identification of protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B as the major tyrosine phosphatase activity capable of dephosphorylating and activating c-Src in several human breast cancer cell lines. *J Biol Chem* **275**:41439-41446.
- Blaskovich M and Kim HO (2002) Recent discovery and development of protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **12**:871-905.
- Blevins T, Pullman J, Malloy J, Yan P, Taylor K, Schulteis C, Trautmann M, and Porter L (2011) DURATION-5: Exenatide once weekly resulted in greater improvements in glycemic control compared with exenatide twice daily in patients with type 2 diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* doi:10.1093/jc.2010.2081.
- Blech S, Ludwig-Schweilinger E, Gräfe-Mody EU, Withopf B, and Wagner K (2010) The metabolism and disposition of the oral dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor, linagliptin, in humans. *Drug Metab Dispos* **38**:667-678.
- Bleck C, Wienbergen A, and Rustenbeck I (2004) Glucose dependence of imidazoline-induced insulin secretion: different characteristics of two ATP-sensitive K<sup>+</sup> channel-blocking compounds. *Diabetes* **53** (Suppl 3):S135-S139.
- Bloomgren G, Wenten M, Dore D, and Seeger J (2010) Retrospective cohort studies of the risk of acute pancreatitis: initiators of exenatide compared to other antidiabetic drugs in two commercial US health insurance claims databases (Abstract 76). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S38.
- Bogman K, Silkey M, Chan SP, Tomlinson B, and Weber C (2010) Influence of CYP2C19 genotype on the pharmacokinetics of R483, a CYP2C19 substrate, in healthy subjects and type 2 diabetes patients. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **66**:1005-1015.
- Bolton WK, Cattran DC, Williams ME, Adler SG, Appel GB, Cartwright K, Foiles PG, Freedman BI, Raskin P, Ratner RE, et al. (2004) Randomized trial of an inhibitor of formation of advanced glycation end products in diabetic nephropathy. *Am J Nephrol* **24**:32-40.
- Bonadonna RC, Heise T, Arbet-Engels C, Kapitza C, Avogaro A, Grimsby J, Zhi J, Grippo JF, and Balena R (2010) Piarglatin (RO4389620), a novel glucokinase activator, lowers plasma glucose both in the postabsorptive state and after a glucose challenge in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a mechanistic study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **95**:5028-5036.
- Boris M, Kaiser CC, Goldblatt A, Elice MW, Edelson SM, Adams JB, and Feinstein DL (2007) Effect of pioglitazone treatment on behavioral symptoms in autistic children. *J Neuroinflammation* **4**:3-8.
- Bouras M, Huneau JF, and Tomé D (1996) The inhibition of intestinal dipeptidyl-aminopeptidase-IV promotes the absorption of enterostatin and des-arginine-enterostatin across rat jejunum in vitro. *Life Sci* **59**:2147-2155.
- Bowler AN and Hansen BF (2003) Novel 2,4-diaminothiazole derivatives. World patent WO03011843. 2003 Feb 13.
- Bowler AN, Olesen PH, Sorensen AR, Hansen BF, Worsaae H, and Kurthzhals P (2001), inventors; Novo Nordisk A/S, Bowler AN, Olesen PH, Sorensen AR, Hansen BF, Worsaae H, Kurthzhals P, assignees. 2,4-Diaminothiazole derivatives and their use as glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK-3) inhibitors. World patent WO01056567. 2001 Aug 9.
- Boyle CD and Kowalski TJ (2009) 11 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 inhibitors: a review of recent patents. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **19**:801-825.
- Boyle CD, Lankin CM, Shah UG, Greenlee WJ, and Chackalamannil S (2010), inventors; Schering Corporation, Boyle CD, Lankin CM, Shah UG, Greenlee WJ, and Chackalamannil S, assignees. Bicyclic piperidine and piperazine derivatives as GPCR modulators for the treatment of obesity, diabetes and other metabolic disorders. World patent WO/2010/114957. 2010 Oct 7.
- Bradley SE, Jeevaratnam RP, Krulle TM, Procter MJ, Rowley RJ, Thomas GH, and Valdes A (2005), inventors; Prosidion Limited, Bradley SE, Jeevaratnam RP, Krulle TM, Procter MJ, Rowley RJ, Thomas GH, and Valdes A, assignees. World Patent Application no WO2005085245. 2005 Sep 15.
- Bril V and Buchanan RA (2006) Long-term effects of ranirestat (AS-3201) on peripheral nerve function in patients with diabetic sensorimotor polyneuropathy. *Diabetes Care* **29**:68-72.
- Briner PH, Fyfe MCT, Madeley JP, Murray PJ, Procter MJ, and Spindler F (2007), inventors; Prosidion Ltd, Briner PH, Fyfe MCT, Madeley JP, Murray PJ, Procter MJ, and Spindler F, assignees. Enantioselective process. World patent WO2006016178. 2006 Feb 16.
- Broca C, Breil V, Cruciani-Guglielmacci C, Manteghetti M, Rouault C, Derouet M, Rizkalla S, Pau B, Petit P, Ribes G, et al. (2004) Insulinotropic agent ID-1101 (4-hydroxyisoleucine) activates insulin signaling in rat. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **287**:E463-E471.
- Brocklehurst KJ, Payne VA, Davies RA, Carroll D, Vertigan HL, Wightman HJ, Aiston S, Waddell ID, Leighton B, Coghlan MP, et al. (2004) Stimulation of hepatocyte glucose metabolism by novel small molecule glucokinase activators. *Diabetes* **53**:535-541.
- Brooks AM and Thacker SM (2009) Dapagliflozin for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Ann Pharmacother* **43**:1286-1293.
- Brownlee M (2001) Biochemistry and molecular cell biology of diabetic complications. *Nature* **414**:813-820.
- Brownlie R, Mayers RM, Pierce JA, Marley AE, and Smith DM (2008) The long-chain fatty acid receptor, GPR40, and glucolipotoxicity: investigations using GPR40-knockout mice. *Biochemical Society transactions* **36**:950-954.
- Bray GA (1993) The nutrient balance hypothesis: peptides, sympathetic activity, and food intake. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **676**:223-241.
- Buckley DA, Cheng A, Kiely PA, Tremblay ML, and O'Connor R (2002) Regulation of insulin-like growth factor type I (IGF-I) receptor kinase activity by protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B (PTP-1B) and enhanced IGF-I-mediated suppression of apoptosis and motility in PTP-1B-deficient fibroblasts. *Mol Cell Biol* **22**:1998-2010.
- Burke TR Jr and Zhang ZY (1998) Protein-tyrosine phosphatases: structure, mechanism, and inhibitor discovery. *Biopolymers* **47**:225-241.
- Burke TR Jr, Yao ZJ, Liu DG, Voight J, and Gao Y (2001) Phosphoryltyrosyl mimetics in the design of peptide-based signal transduction inhibitors. *Biopolym Pept Sci* **60**:32-44.
- Burkey BF, Hoffmann PK, Hassiepen U, Trappe J, Juedes M, and Foley JE (2008) Adverse effects of dipeptidyl peptidases 8 and 9 inhibition in rodents revisited. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **10**:1057-1061.
- Buse JB, Henry RR, Han J, Kim DD, Fineman MS, Baron AD, and Exenatide-113 Clinical Study Group (2004) Effects of exenatide (exendin-4) on glycemic control over 30 weeks in sulfonylurea-treated patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **27**:2628-2635.
- Bush MA, Matthews JE, De Boever EH, Dobbins RL, Hodge RJ, Walker SE, Holland MC, Gutierrez M, and Stewart MW (2009) Safety, tolerability, pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of albiglutide, a long-acting glucagon-like peptide-1 mimetic, in healthy subjects. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **11**:498-505.
- Butler AE, Janson J, Bonner-Weir S, Ritzel R, Rizza RA, and Butler PC (2003) Beta-cell deficit and increased beta-cell apoptosis in humans with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* **52**:102-110.
- Butler PC, Matveyenko AV, Dry S, Bhushan A, and Elashoff R (2010) Glucagon-like peptide-1 therapy and the exocrine pancreas: innocent bystander or friendly fire? *Diabetologia* **53**:1-6.
- Calado J (2009) Dapagliflozin, an oral sodium glucose cotransporter type 2 inhibitor for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *IDrugs* **12**:785-798.
- Calado J, Soto K, Clemente C, Correia P, and Rueff J (2004) Novel compound heterozygous mutations in SLC5A2 are responsible for autosomal recessive renal glucosuria. *Hum Genet* **114**:314-316.
- Cameron NE, Leonard MB, Ross IS, and Whiting PH (1986) The effects of sorbinil on peripheral nerve conduction velocity, polyol concentrations and morphology in the streptozotocin-diabetic rat. *Diabetologia* **29**:168-174.
- Campochiaro PA (2004) Reduction of diabetic macular edema by oral administration of the kinase inhibitor PKC412. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* **45**:922-931.
- Cao L, Davis TW, Miao HH, Miller L, and Weetall ML (2010), inventors; PTC Therapeutics, Inc., Cao L, Davis TW, Miao HH, Miller L, and Weetall ML, assignees. Methods for treating neurofibromatosis. World patent WO2010138695. 2010 Dec 2.
- Caro JF, Triester S, Patel VK, Tapscott EB, Frazier NL, and Dohm GL (1995) Liver glucokinase: decreased activity in patients with type II diabetes. *Horm Metab Res* **27**:19-22.
- Carpenter AJ, Fang J, and Peckham G (2010), inventors; GlaxoSmithKline LLC, Carpenter AJ, Fang J, and Peckham G, assignees. Chemical compounds and uses. World patent WO2010014593. 2010 Feb 4.
- Cassidy J, Baughman R, Costello D, Levy B, va Vliet A, Diaz M, Damico C, and Richardson P (2008) Pulmonary administration of GLP-1 (GLP-1 technosphere powder): kinetics. *Diabetologia* **51** (Suppl):S346.
- Caulkett PW, Johnstone C, Mckercher D, and Pike KG (2005), inventors; AstraZeneca AB, Caulkett PW, Johnstone C, Mckercher D, and Pike KG, assignees. Pyridine carboxylic acid derivatives as glucokinase modulators. World patent WO2005044801. 2005 May 19.
- Chae SY, Cheng-Hao J, Han JS, Yu SY, Seulki L, and Kang CL (2008) Preparation, characterization, and application of biotinylated and biotin-PEGylated glucagon-like peptide-1 analogues for enhanced oral delivery. *Bioconjugate Chem* **19**:334-341.
- Chalk C, Benstead TJ, and Moore F (2007) Aldose reductase inhibitors for the treatment of diabetic polyneuropathy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**:CD004572.
- Chalk C, Benstead TJ, and Moore F (2009) Aldose reductase inhibitors for the treatment of diabetic polyneuropathy. Cochrane review, prepared and maintained by The Cochrane Collaboration and published in The Cochrane Library Issue 1. Chance WT and Fischer JE (1993) Neurotransmitters and food intake. *Nutrition* **9**:470-471.

- Chao EC and Henry RR (2010) SGLT2 inhibition—a novel strategy for diabetes treatment. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **9**:551–559.
- Chappell MD, Conner SE, Tripp AE, and Zhu G (2006), inventors; Eli Lilly & Co., Chappell MD, Conner SE, Tripp AE, and Zhu G, assignees. Substituted thiophene derivatives as glucagon receptor antagonists, preparation and therapeutic uses. World patent WO2006086488. 2006 Aug 17.
- Chearskul S, Kriengsinyos W, Kooptiwut S, Sangurai S, Onreabroi S, Churintaraphan M, Sempasert N, and Nitiyanant W (2009) Immediate and long-term effects of glucumannan on total ghrelin and leptin in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* **83**:e40–e42.
- Chen CH, Stephens RL Jr, and Rogers RC (1997) PYY and NPY: control of gastric motility via action on Y1 and Y2 receptors in the DVC. *Neurogastroenterol Motil* **9**:109–116.
- Chen D, Liao J, Li N, Zhou C, Liu Q, Wang G, Zhang R, Zhang S, Lin L, Chen K, et al. (2007) A nonpeptidic agonist of glucagon-like peptide 1 receptors with efficacy in diabetic db/db mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **104**:943–948.
- Chen H, Cong LN, Li Y, Yao ZJ, Wu L, Zhang ZY, Burke TR Jr, and Quon MJ (1999) A phosphotyrosyl mimetic peptide reverses impairment of insulin-stimulated translocation of GLUT4 caused by overexpression of PTP1B in rat adipose cells. *Biochemistry* **38**:384–389.
- Chen S (2009) Regeneration of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells in vivo as a potential therapeutic approach for diabetes mellitus. *Recent Pat Endocr Metab Immune Drug Discov* **3**:135–143.
- Chen X, Fan Y, Zheng Y, and Shen Y (2003) Properties and production of valienamine and its related analogues. *Chem Rev* **103**:1955–1977.
- Chen X, Zheng Y, and Shen Y (2005) A new method for production of valienamine with microbial degradation of acarbose. *Biotech Prog* **21**:1002–1003.
- Chen X, Zheng Y, and Shen Y (2006) Voglibose (Basen, AO-128), one of the most important  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors. *Curr Med Chem* **13**:109–116.
- Chiasson JL, Gomis R, Hanefeld M, Josse RG, Karasik A, and Laakso M (1998) The STOP-NIDDM Trial: an international study on the efficacy of an  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitor to prevent type 2 diabetes in a population with impaired glucose tolerance: rationale, design, and preliminary screening data. Study to Prevent Non-Insulin-Dependent Diabetes Mellitus. *Diabetes Care* **21**:1720–1725.
- Chipkin SR, Kelly KL, and Ruderman NB (1994), in *Joslin's Diabetes* (Khan CR and Wier GC eds) pp 97–115, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia.
- Cho YM and Kieffer TJ (2011) New aspects of an old drug: metformin as a glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1) enhancer and sensitiser. *Diabetologia* **54**:219–222.
- Choi BH and Hahn SJ (2010) Kv1.3: a potential pharmacological target for diabetes. *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica* **31**:1031–1035.
- Chonan T, Oi T, Yamamoto D, Yashiro M, Wakasugi D, Tanaka H, Ohoka-Sugita A, Io F, Koretsune H, and Hiratate A (2009) (4-Piperidinyl)-piperazine: a new platform for acetyl-CoA carboxylase inhibitors. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **19**:6645–6648.
- Chonan T, Tanaka H, Yamamoto D, Yashiro M, Oi T, Wakasugi D, Ohoka-Sugita A, Io F, Koretsune H, and Hiratate A (2010) Design and synthesis of disubstituted (4-piperidinyl)-piperazine derivatives as potent acetyl-CoA carboxylase inhibitors. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **20**:3965–3968.
- Christensen M and Knop FK (2010) Once-weekly GLP-1 agonists: How do they differ from exenatide and liraglutide? *Curr Diab Rep* **10**:124–132.
- Christensen M, Vedtofte L, Vilsholt T, Holst JJ, and Knop FK (2011) Glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide: a bifunctional glucose-dependent regulator of glucagon and insulin secretion in man (Abstract 129). *Diabetologia* **54** (Suppl 1):S60.
- Christensen SB IV, Qin D, Chen S, Huang X, Li D, Li F, Li L, Lin X, Lu S, Lu Z, et al. (2010a), inventors; GlaxoSmithKline, Christensen SB IV, Qin D, Chen S, Huang X, Li D, Li F, Li L, Lin X, Lu S, et al. Bis-pyridylpyridones as melanin-concentrating hormone receptor 1 antagonists. World patent WO2010141539. 2010 Dec 9.
- Christensen SB IV, Qin D, Chen S, and Lu S (2010b), inventors; GlaxoSmithKline, Christensen SB IV, Qin D, Chen S, Lu S, assignees. Bis-pyridylpyridones as melanin-concentrating hormone receptor 1 antagonists. World patent WO2010141545. 2010 Dec 9.
- Christensen SB IV, Qin D, Lu S, Wei S, Yang N, and Zhang Z (2010c), inventors; GlaxoSmithKline, Christensen SB IV, Qin D, Lu S, Wei S, Yang N, and Zhang Z, assignees. Bis-pyridylpyridones as melanin-concentrating hormone receptor 1 antagonists. World patent WO2010141540 A1 2010 Dec 9.
- Christopher R, Covington P, Davenport M, Fleck P, Mekki Q, Wann E, and Karim A (2007) Single-rising-dose pharmacodynamics, and tolerability of alogliptin benzoate (SYR-322), a novel, dipeptidyl peptidase-IV inhibitor, in healthy male subjects (Abstract 891). *Diabetologia* **50** (Suppl):S356.
- Christopher R and Karim A (2009) Clinical pharmacology of alogliptin, a dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor, for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Exp Rev Clin Pharmacol* **2**:589–600.
- Chu ZL, Carroll C, Alfonso J, Gutierrez V, He H, Lucman A, Pedraza M, Mondala H, Gao H, Bagnol D, et al. (2008) A role for intestinal endocrine cell-expressed G protein-coupled receptor 119 in glycemic control by enhancing glucagon-like peptide-1 and glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide release. *Endocrinology* **149**:2038–2047.
- Chu ZL, Jones RM, He H, Carroll C, Gutierrez V, Lucman A, Moloney M, Gao H, Mondala H, Bagnol D, et al. (2007) A role for beta-cell-expressed G protein-coupled receptor 119 in glycemic control by enhancing glucose-dependent insulin release. *Endocrinology* **148**:2601–2609.
- Chung JY, Zhang Y, Artino L, Baxter J, Cote AS, Desmond D, Scott J, and Vaynshteyn Y (2010), inventors; Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp., Chung JY, Zhang Y, Artino L, Baxter J, Cote AS, Desmond D, Scott J, and Vaynshteyn Y, assignees. Crystalline polymorphic forms of an antidiabetic compound. World patent WO2010080971. 2010 Jul 15.
- Chylack LT Jr, Henriques HF 3rd, Cheng HM, and Tung WH (1979) Efficacy of Alrestatin, an aldose reductase inhibitor, in human diabetic and nondiabetic lenses. *Ophthalmology* **86**:1579–1585.
- Claus TH, Pan CQ, Buxton JM, Yang L, Reynolds JC, Barucci N, Burns M, Ortiz AA, Rocznik S, Livingston JN, et al. (2007) Dual-acting peptide with prolonged glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonist and glucagon receptor antagonist activity for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Endocrinol* **192**:371–380.
- Cleland J, Geething N, To W, Spink B, Lee L, Yao Y, and Silverman J (2010) VRS-859, a monthly dosed glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) analogue, provides long-term glucose control in mouse models and lacks toxicity in mice and monkeys (Abstract 844). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S336.
- Cleland J, Shore CR, and Kipnes MS (2011) A placebo controlled single ascending dose Phase 1 for safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of VRS-859 in patients with T2DM (Abstract 787). *Diabetologia* **54** (Suppl 1):S318.
- Cline GW, Johnson K, Regittig W, Perret P, Tozzo E, Xiao L, Damico C, and Shulman GI (2002) Effects of a novel glycogen synthase kinase-3 inhibitor on insulin-stimulated glucose metabolism in Zucker diabetic fatty (fa/fa) rats. *Diabetes* **51**:2903–2910.
- Cochran J, Nanthakumar J, Harrington E, and Wang J (2002), inventors; Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc., Cochran J, Nanthakumar J, Harrington E, and Wang J, assignees. Thiazole derivatives useful as inhibitors of protein kinases. World patent WO20096905. 5 Dec 2002.
- Coghlan M and Leighton B (2008) Glucokinase activators in diabetes management. *Exp Opin Invest Drugs* **17**:145–167.
- Conarello SL, Li Z, Ronan J, Roy RS, Zhu L, Jiang G, Liu F, Woods J, Zychand E, Moller DE, et al. (2003) Mice lacking dipeptidyl peptidase IV are protected against obesity and insulin resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **100**:6825–6830.
- Conner SE, Zhu G, and Li J (2005), inventors; Eli Lilly & Co., Conner SE, Zhu G, and Li J, assignees. Glucagon receptor antagonists, preparation and therapeutic uses. World patent WO2005123668. 2005 Dec 29.
- Conway BR and Maxwell AP (2009) Genetics of diabetic nephropathy: are there clues to the understanding of common kidney diseases? *Nephron* **112**:c213–c221.
- Cool B, Zinker B, Chiou W, Kifle L, Cao N, Perham M, Dickinson R, Adler A, Gagne G, Iyengar R, et al. (2006) Identification and characterization of a small molecule AMPK activator that treats key components of type 2 diabetes and the metabolic syndrome. *Cell Metabolism* **3**:403–416.
- Coope GJ, Atkinson AM, Allott C, McKerrecher D, Johnstone C, Pike KG, Holme PC, Vertigan H, Gill D, Coghlan MP, et al. (2006) Predictive blood glucose lowering efficacy by Glucokinase activators in high fat fed female Zucker rats. *Br J Pharmacol* **149**:328–335.
- Coopman K, Huang Y, Johnston N, Bradley SJ, Wilkinson GF, and Willars GB (2010) Comparative effects of the endogenous agonist glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1)- (7–36) amide and the small-molecule ago-allosteric agent “compound 2” at the GLP-1 receptor. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **334**:795–808.
- Corbett JW (2009) Review of recent acetyl-CoA carboxylase inhibitor patents: mid-2007–2008. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **19**:943–956.
- Cortright RN, Azevedo JL Jr, Zhou Q, Sinha M, Pories WJ, Itani SI, and Dohm GL (2000) Protein kinase C modulates insulin action in human skeletal muscle. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **278**:E553–E562.
- Coughlan MT, Forbes JM, and Cooper ME (2007) Role of the AGE crosslink breaker, alagebrum, as a renoprotective agent in diabetes. *Kidney Int Suppl* **(106)**:S54–S60.
- Coumar MS, Chang CN, Chen CT, Chen X, Chien CH, Tsai TY, Cheng JH, Wu HY, Han CH, Wu SH, et al. (2007) 3-[2-((2S)-2-cyano-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethylamino]-3-methyl-butylamide analogues as selective DPP-IV inhibitors for the treatment of type-II diabetes. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **17**:1274–1279.
- Cowsert LM, Wyatt J, Freier SM, Monia BP, Butler MM, and McKay R (2002), inventors; Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Cowsert LM, Wyatt J, Freier SM, Monia BP, Butler MM, and McKay R, assignees. Antisense modulation of PTP1B expression. World patent WO2002010378. 2002 Feb 7.
- Creutzfeldt W (1979) The incretin concept today. *Diabetologia* **16**:75–85.
- Creutzfeldt W (2005) The [pre-] history of the incretin concept. *Regul Pept* **128**:87–91.
- Creutzfeldt W and Nauck M (1992) Gut hormones and diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Metab Rev* **8**:149–177.
- Crooke ST (2004) Progress in antisense technology. *Ann Rev Med* **55**:61–95.
- Cross DA, Alessi DR, Cohen P, Andjelkovich M, and Hemmings BA (1995) Inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase-3 by insulin mediated by protein kinase B. *Nature* **378**:785–789.
- Dang Q, Kasibhatla SR, Jiang T, Fan K, Liu Y, Taplin F, Schulz W, Cashion DK, Reddy KR, van Poelje PD, et al. (2008) Discovery of phosphonic diamide prodrugs and their use for the oral delivery of a series of fructose 1,6-bisphosphatase inhibitors. *J Med Chem* **51**:4331–4339.
- Daniewski AR, Liu W, and Radinov RN (2007), inventors; F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG, Daniewski AR, Liu W, and Radinov RN, assignees. Process for the preparation of a glucokinase activator. World patent WO2007115968. 2007 Oct 18.
- Das Evcimen N and King GL (2007) The role protein kinase C activation and the vascular complications of diabetes. *Pharmacol Res* **55**:498–510.
- Das UN (2009) Polyunsaturated fatty acids in pathological retinal angiogenesis. *Curr Nutr Food Sci* **5**:94–111.
- Das UN (2008) Pathological retinal angiogenesis and polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Agro Food Ind Hi Tech* **19**:44–49.
- Daugaard JR, Riber D, Larsen KS, Maier E, Bæk CÆ, and Kampen G (2010) The new dual glucagon-GLP-1 agonist ZP2929 improves glycaemic control and reduces body weight in murine models of obesity and insulin resistance (Abstract 886). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S354.
- Deacon CF (2004) Therapeutic strategies based on glucagon-like peptide 1. *Diabetes* **53**:2181–2189.
- Deacon CF and Holst JJ (2010) Linagliptin, a xanthine-based dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor with an unusual profile for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Expert Opin Invest Drugs* **19**:133–140.
- Deacon CF, Nauck MA, Meier J, Hücking K, and Holst JJ (2000) Degradation of endogenous and exogenous gastric inhibitory polypeptide in healthy and in type 2 diabetic subjects as revealed using a new assay for the intact peptide. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism* **85**:3575–3581.
- Dean NM, Butler M, Monia BP, and Manoharan M (2001) Pharmacology of 2'-O-(2-



- methoxy)ethyl-modified antisense oligonucleotides, in *Antisense Drug Technology: Principles, Strategies and Applications* (Crooke ST ed) pp 319–338, Dekker, New York.
- DeFronzo RA, Ratner RE, Han J, Kim DD, Fineman MS, and Baron AD (2005) Effects of exenatide (exendin-4) on glycemic control and weight over 30 weeks in metformin-treated patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **28**:1092–1100.
- De León DD, Crutchlow MF, Ham JY, and Stoffers DA (2006) Role of glucagon-like peptide-1 in the pathogenesis and treatment of diabetes mellitus. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* **38**:845–859.
- De Meester I, Durinx C, Bal G, Proost P, Struyf S, Goossens F, Augustyns K, and Scharpé S (2000) Natural substrates of dipeptidyl peptidase IV. *Adv Exp Med Biol* **477**:67–87.
- de Meester I, Lambeir AM, Proost P, and Scharpé S (2003) Dipeptidyl peptidase IV substrates. An update on in vitro peptide hydrolysis by human DPP-IV. *Adv Exp Med Biol* **524**:3–17.
- Denker PS and Dimarco PE (2006) Exenatide (exendin-4)-induced pancreatitis: a case report. *Diabetes Care* **29**:471.
- Dezaki K, Hosoda H, Kakei M, Hashiguchi S, Watanabe M, Kangawa K, and Yada T (2004) Endogenous ghrelin in pancreatic islets restricts insulin release by attenuating  $Ca^{2+}$  signaling in  $\beta$ -cells: implication in the glycemic control in rodents. *Diabetes* **53**:3142–3151.
- Dixon JB, O'Brien PE, Playfair J, Chapman L, Schachter LM, Skinner S, Proietto J, Bailey M, and Anderson M (2008) Adjustable gastric banding and conventional therapy for type 2 diabetes: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* **299**:316–323.
- Donath MY and Halban PA (2004) Decreased beta-cell mass in diabetes: significance, mechanisms and therapeutic implications. *Diabetologia* **47**:581–589.
- Doughty-Shenton D, Joseph JD, Zhang J, Pagliarini DJ, Kim Y, Lu D, Dixon JE, and Casey PJ (2010) Pharmacological targeting of the mitochondrial phosphatase PTPMT1. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **333**:584–592.
- Drucker DJ, Buse JB, Taylor K, Kendall DM, Trautmann M, Zhuang D, Porter L, and DURATION-1 Study Group (2008) Exenatide once weekly versus twice daily for the treatment of type 2 diabetes: a randomised, open-label, non-inferiority study. *Lancet* **372**:1240–1250.
- Drucker DJ and Nauck MA (2006) The incretin system: glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists and dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors in type 2 diabetes. *Lancet* **368**:1696–1705.
- Du J, Wang L, Liu X, Zhou H, Fan Q, Luo J, Yao L, Wang J, Feng J, and Ma J (2010) Janus kinase 2/signal transducers and activators of transcription signal inhibition regulates protective effects of probucol on mesangial cells treated with high glucose. *Biol Pharm Bull* **33**:768–772.
- Du X, Matsumura T, Edelstein D, Rossetti L, Zsengeller Z, Szabó C, and Brownlee M (2003) Inhibition of GAPDH activity by poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase activates three major pathways of hyperglycemic damage in endothelial cells. *J Clin Invest* **112**:1049–1057.
- Dunten P, Swain A, Kammlot U, Crowther R, Lukacs CM, Levin W, Reik L, Grimsby J, Corbett WL, Magnuson MA, Matschinsky FM, and Grippo JF (2004) Crystal structure of human liver glucokinase bound to a small molecule allosteric activator. Insights into the activating mutations, in *Glucokinase and Glycemic Disease: From Basics to Novel Therapeutics Front Diabetes* (Matschinsky FM and Magnuson MA eds) vol 16, pp 145–154, Karger, Basel.
- Durinx C, Lambeir AM, Bosmans E, Falmagne JB, Berghmans R, Haemers A, Scharpé S, and De Meester I (2000) Molecular characterization of dipeptidyl peptidase activity in serum: soluble CD26/dipeptidyl peptidase IV is responsible for the release of X-Pro dipeptides. *Eur J Biochem* **267**:5608–5613.
- Dyck PJ (1989) Hypoxic neuropathy: does hypoxia play a role in diabetic neuropathy? The 1988 Robert Wartenberg lecture. *Neurology* **39**:111–118.
- Edgill EL and Hattersley AT (2008) Genetic disorders of the pancreatic beta cell and diabetes (permanent neonatal diabetes and maturity-onset diabetes of the young), in *Pancreatic Beta Cell in Health and Disease* (Seino S and Bell GI eds) pp 399–430, Springer, Tokyo.
- Edmondson SD, Wei L, Xu J, Shang J, Xu S, Pang J, Chaudhary A, Dean DC, He H, Leitig B, et al. (2008) Fluoroolefins as amide bond mimics in dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitors. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **18**:2409–2413.
- Edwards JL, Vincent AM, Cheng HT, and Feldman EL (2008) Diabetic neuropathy: mechanisms to management. *Pharmacol Ther* **120**:1–34.
- Efanov AM, Barrett DG, Brenner MB, Briggs SL, Delaunoy A, Durbin JD, Giese U, Guo H, Radloff M, Gil GS, et al. (2005) A novel glucokinase activator modulates pancreatic islet and hepatocyte function. *Endocrinology* **146**:3696–3701.
- Efendic S, Efanov AM, Berggren PO, and Zaitsev SV (2002) Two generations of insulinotropic imidazoline compounds. *Diabetes* **51** (Suppl 3):448–454.
- Ehrenkranz JR, Lewis NG, Kahn CR, and Roth J (2005) Phlorizin: a review. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* **21**:31–38.
- Ehres JA, Pelech SL, Pederson RA, and McIntosh CH (2002) Glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide activates the Raf-Mek1/2-ERK1/2 module via a cyclic AMP/cAMP-dependent protein kinase/Rap1-mediated pathway. *J Biol Chem* **277**:37088–37097.
- Ekberg K and Johansson BL (2008) Effect of C-peptide on diabetic neuropathy in patients with type 1 diabetes. *Exp Diabetes Res* **2008**:457912.
- Elchebly M, Payette P, Michaliszyn E, Cromlish W, Collins S, Loy AL, Normandin D, Cheng A, Himms-Hagen J, Chan CC, et al. (1999) Increased insulin sensitivity and obesity resistance in mice lacking the protein tyrosine phosphatase-1B gene. *Science* **283**:1544–1548.
- Eldar-Finkelman H (2002) Glycogen synthase kinase-3: an emerging therapeutic target. *Trends Mol Med* **8**:126–132.
- Ehrlich S, Stimmler L, Hlad CJ Jr, and Arai Y (1964) Plasma insulin response to oral and intravenous glucose administration. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **24**:1076–1082.
- Endo T, Takahashi R, Tanaka H, Kunigami T, Hamano T, Okamura M, and Hara K (2010), inventors; Nippon Chemphar Co., Ltd., Endo T, Takahashi R, Tanaka H, Kunigami T, Hamano T, Okamura M, and Hara K, assignees. GPR119 agonist. World patent WO2010013849, 2010 Feb 4.
- Engel SS, Teng R, Edwards RJ, Davies MJ, Kaufmann KD, and Goldstein BJ (2011) Efficacy and safety of the glucagon receptor antagonist, MK-0893, in combination with metformin or sitagliptin in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus (Abstract 191). *Diabetologia* **54** (Suppl 1):S86.
- Engerman RL and Kern TS (1992) Dissociation of retinopathy and nephropathy in animal models of diabetes: diabetes vs galactosemia, in *Hyperglycemia, Diabetes and Vascular Disease* (Ruderman N, Williamson J, and Brownlee M eds) pp 151–161, Oxford University Press, New York.
- Epstein BJ (2007) Drug evaluation: PSN-9301, a short-acting inhibitor of dipeptidyl peptidase IV. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs* **8**:331–337.
- Erlanson-Albertsson C and Larsson A (1988) The activation peptide of pancreatic procolipase decreases food intake in rats. *Regul Pept* **22**:325–331.
- Fagerholm V, Scheinin M, and Haaparanta M (2008) alpha2A-adrenoceptor antagonism increases insulin secretion and synergistically augments the insulinotropic effect of glibenclamide in mice. *Br J Pharmacol* **154**:1287–1296.
- Feinstein DL, Spagnolo A, Akar C, Weinberg G, Murphy P, Gavriluk V, and Dello Russo C (2005) Receptor-independent actions of PPAR thiazolidinedione agonists: is mitochondrial function the key? *Biochem Pharmacol* **70**:177–188.
- Feng J, Gwaltney SL, Hosfield DJ, Sasaki S, Skene RJ, and Wallace MB (2007), inventors; Takeda Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd., Feng J, Gwaltney SL, Hosfield DJ, Sasaki S, Skene RJ, and Wallace MB, assignees. Glucokinase activators. World patent WO2007075847, 2007 May 7.
- Ferranini E, Semani LJ, Seewaldt-Becker E, Hantel S, Pinnetti S, and Woerle HJ (2010) The potent and highly selective sodium-glucose co-transporter (SGLT-2) inhibitor BI 10773 is safe and efficacious as monotherapy in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus (Abstract 877). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S351.
- Ferrara N (2004) Vascular endothelial growth factor: basic science and clinical progress. *Endocr Rev* **25**:581–611.
- Ferrannini E and Mingrone G (2009) Impact of different bariatric surgical procedures on insulin action and beta-cell function in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **32**:514–520.
- Filipski KJ, Bian J, Ebner DC, Lee ECY, Li JC, Sammons MF, Wright SW, Stevens BD, Didiuk MT, Tu M, et al. (2012) A novel series of glucagon receptor antagonists with reduced molecular weight and lipophilicity. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **22**:415–420.
- Fisher SJ, Lekas M, Shi ZQ, Bilinski D, Carvalho G, Giacca A, and Vranic M (1997) Insulin-independent acute restoration of euglycemia normalizes the impaired glucose clearance during exercise in diabetic dogs. *Diabetes* **46**:1805–1812.
- Flatt PR, Swanson-Flatt SK, Hampton SM, Bailey CJ, and Marks V (1986) Specific binding of the C-peptide of proinsulin to cultured  $\beta$ -cells from a transplantable rat islet cell tumor. *Biosci Rep* **6**:193–199.
- Flint AJ, Gebbink MF, Franza BR Jr, Hill DE, and Tonks NK (1993) Multi-site phosphorylation of the protein tyrosine phosphatase, PTP1B: identification of cell cycle regulated and phorbol ester stimulated sites of phosphorylation. *EMBO J* **12**:1937–1946.
- Flint AJ, Raben A, Astrup A, and Holst JJ (1998) Glucagon-like peptide 1 promotes satiety and suppresses energy intake in humans. *J Clin Invest* **101**:515–520.
- Flint AJ, Tiganis T, Barford D, and Tonks NK (1997) Development of “substrate-trapping” mutants to identify physiological substrates of protein tyrosine phosphatases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **94**:1680–1685.
- Flodgren E, Olde B, Meidute-Abaraviciene S, Winzell MS, Ahren B, and Salehi A (2007) GPR40 is expressed in glucagon producing cells and affects glucagon secretion. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **354**:240–245.
- Foley JE, Bunck MC, Möller-Goede DL, Poelma M, Nijpels G, Eekhoff EM, Schweizer A, Heine RJ, and Diamant M (2011) Beta cell function following 1 year vildagliptin or placebo treatment and after 12 week washout in drug-naïve patients with type 2 diabetes and mild hyperglycaemia: a randomised controlled trial. *Diabetologia* **54**:1985–1991.
- Fonseca VA, Handelsman Y, and Staels B (2010) Colesevelam lowers glucose and lipid levels in type 2 diabetes: the clinical evidence. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **12**:384–392.
- Forst T, De La Tour DD, Kunt T, Pfützner A, Goitom K, Pohlmann T, Schneider S, Johansson BL, Wahren J, Löbig M, et al. (2000) Effects of proinsulin C-peptide on nitric oxide, microvascular blood flow and erythrocyte  $Na^{+}, K^{+}$ -ATPase activity in diabetes mellitus type I. *Clin Sci* **98**:283–290.
- Forst T, Kunt T, Pfützner A, Beyer J, and Wahren J (1998a) New aspects on biological activity of C-peptide in IDDM patients. *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes* **106**:270–276.
- Forst T, Kunt T, Pohlmann T, Goitom K, Engelbach M, Beyer J, and Pfützner A (1998b) Biological activity of C-peptide on the skin microcirculation in patients with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Invest* **101**:2036–2041.
- Frame S and Cohen P (2001) GSK3 takes centre stage more than 20 years after its discovery. *Biochem J* **359**:1–16.
- Frederich A, Pallé S, and Canivet B (2009) Dipeptidyl peptidase inhibitors: a new step towards normoglycaemia. *Open Endocr J* **3**:16–21.
- Frezza EE, Wozniak SE, Gee L, and Wachtel M (2009) Is there any role of resecting the stomach to ameliorate weight loss and sugar control in morbidly obese diabetic patients? *Obes Surg* **19**:1139–1142.
- Fruchart JC (2007) Novel peroxisome proliferator activated receptor- $\alpha$  agonists. *Am J Cardiol* **100** (11 Suppl 1):S41–S46.
- Fuchs H, Binder R, and Greischel A (2009) Tissue distribution of the novel DPP-4 inhibitor BI 1356 is dominated by saturable binding to its target in rats. *Biopharm Drug Dispos* **30**:229–240.
- Fujii A, Niidome K, Migishashi C, and Kamei T (2011), inventors; Dainippon Sumitomo Pharma Co., Ltd., Fujii A, Niidome K, Migishashi C, and Kamei T, assignees. Preparation of 3-substituted-2-furancarboxylic acid hydrazide derivatives as glucagon receptor antagonists. World patent WO2011007722, 2011 Jan 20.
- Fujii A, Niidome K, Migishashi C, Kamei T, Matsumoto T, and Hirata T (2010), inventors; Dainippon Sumitomo Pharma Co., Ltd., Fujii A, Niidome K, Migishashi C, Kamei T, Matsumoto T, and Hirata T, assignees. Preparation of 3-(4-aminophenyl)-2-furancarboxylic acid hydrazide derivatives. World patent WO2010131669, 2010 Nov 18.



- Futamura M, Hosaka H, Kadotani A, Shimazaki H, Sasaki K, Ohyama S, Nishimura T, Eiki J, and Nagata Y (2006) An allosteric activator of glucokinase impairs the interaction of glucokinase and glucokinase regulatory protein and regulates glucose metabolism. *J Biol Chem* **281**:37668–37674.
- Fyfe MC, Babbas AJ, Bertram LS, Bradley SE, Doel SM, Gadhari S, Gattrell WT, Jeevaratnam RP, Keily JF, and McCormack JG (2008) Discovery of PSN119–2, a novel oxadiazole-containing GPR119 agonist (Anstract MEDI-062). 236th ACS National Meeting; 2008 Aug 17–21; Philadelphia. American Chemical Society, Washington DC.
- Fyfe MC, White JR, Taylor A, Chatfield R, Wargent E, Printz RL, Sulpice T, McCormack JG, Procter MJ, Reynet C, et al. (2007) Glucokinase activator PSN-GK1 displays enhanced antihyperglycaemic and insulinotropic actions. *Diabetologia* **50**:1277–1287.
- Gabbay KH (2004) Aldose reductase inhibition in the treatment of diabetic neuropathy: where are we in 2004? *Curr Diab Rep* **4**:405–408.
- Gale EA, Bingley PJ, Emmett CL, Collier T, and European Nicotinamide Diabetes Intervention Trial (ENDIT) Group (2004) European Nicotinamide Diabetes Intervention Trial (ENDIT): a randomised controlled trial of intervention before the onset of type 1 diabetes. *Lancet* **363**:925–931.
- Gao H, Liu J, Guo Q, Xu S, Zhang J, Shi Z, and Yuan X (2009) Association of -759C/T polymorphism of 5-HT2C receptor gene with type 2 diabetes in Gansu Dongxiang nationality. *Disi Junyi Daxue Xuebao* **30**:1523–1526.
- Garcia-Soria G, Gonzalez-Galvez G, Argoud GM, Gerstman M, Littlejohn TW 3rd, Schwartz SL, O'Farrell AM, Li X, Cherrington JM, Bennett C, et al. (2008) The dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor PHX1149 improves blood glucose control in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **10**:293–300.
- Gardiner TA, Anderson HR, and Stitt AW (2003) Inhibition of advanced glycation end-products protects against retinal capillary basement membrane expansion during long-term diabetes. *J Pathol* **201**:328–333.
- Gautam D, Jeon J, Li JH, Han SJ, Hamdan FF, Cui Y, Lu H, Deng C, Gavrilova O, and Wess J (2008) Metabolic roles of the M3 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor studied with M3 receptor mutant mice: a review. *J Recept Signal Transduction Res* **28**:93–108.
- Gautam D, Ruiz de Azua I, Li JH, Guettier JM, Heard T, Cui Y, Lu H, Jou W, Gavrilova O, Zawalic WS, et al. (2010) Beneficial metabolic effects caused by persistent activation of beta-cell M3 muscarinic acetylcholine receptors in transgenic mice. *Endocrinology* **151**:5185–5194.
- Gedulin BR, Smith P, Prickett KS, Tryon M, Barnhill S, Reynolds J, Nielsen LL, Parkes DG, and Young AA (2005) Dose-response for glycaemic and metabolic changes 28 days after single injection of long-acting release exenatide in diabetic fatty Zucker rats. *Diabetologia* **48**:1380–1385.
- Geerlings SE, Stolk RP, Camps MJ, Netten PM, Collet TJ, Hoepelman AI, and Diabetes Women Asymptomatic Bacteriuria Utrecht Study Group (2000) Risk factors for symptomatic urinary tract infection in women with diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **23**:1737–1741.
- Geisen K, Hitzel V, Okomonopoulos R, Pünter J, Weyer R, and Summ HD (1985) Inhibition of 3H-glibenclamide binding to sulfonylurea receptors by oral antidiabetics. *Arzneimittelforschung* **35**:707–712.
- Gerich JE, Fonseca VA, Alvarado-Ruiz R, Raccach D, Zieleniuk I, Boka G, and Miossec P (2010) Monotherapy with GLP-1 receptor agonist, Lixisenatide, significantly improves glycaemic control in type 2 diabetic patients (Abstract 830). *Diabetologia* **53**:S330.
- Giannoukakis N (2008) Ranirestat as a therapeutic aldose reductase inhibitor for diabetic complications. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* **17**:575–581.
- Gilbert EJ, Miller MW, Demong DE, Stamford AW, and Greenlee WJ (2011), inventors; Schering Corporation, Gilbert EJ, Miller MW, Demong DE, Stamford AW, and Greenlee WJ, assignees. Novel pyrrolidines as glucagon receptor antagonists, compositions, and methods for their use. World patent WO2011037815. 2011 Mar 31.
- Gilbert EJ, Miller MW, Stamford AW, and Greenlee WJ (2010) Thiophenes as glucagon receptor antagonists, compositions, and methods for their use. World patent WO2010144664. 2010 Dec 16.
- Glaesner W, Vick AM, Millican R, Ellis B, Tschang SH, Tian Y, Bokvist K, Brenner M, Koester A, Porsken N, et al. (2010) Engineering and characterization of the long-acting glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue LY2189265, an Fc fusion protein. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* **26**:287–296.
- Gloyn AL (2003) Glucokinase (GCK) mutations in hyper- and hypoglycemia: maturity-onset diabetes of the young, permanent neonatal diabetes, and hyperinsulinemia of infancy. *Hum Mutat* **22**:353–362.
- Gloyn AL (2004) Front diabetes, in *Glucokinase and Glycemic Disease: From Basics to Novel Therapeutics* (Matschinsky FM and Magnuson MA eds) vol 16, pp 92–109, Karger, Basel.
- Gnudi L, Gruden G, and Viberti G (2003) Pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy, in *Textbook of Diabetes*, 3rd ed (Pickup JC and Williams G eds) pp 52.1–53.21, Blackwell Science, Oxford.
- Goldstein BJ, Bittner-Kowalezyk A, White MF, and Harbeck M (2000) Tyrosine dephosphorylation and deactivation of insulin receptor substrate-1 by protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B. Possible facilitation by the formation of a ternary complex with the Grb2 adaptor protein. *J Biol Chem* **275**:4283–4289.
- González-Pérez A, Horrillo R, Ferré N, Gronert K, Dong B, Morán-Salvador E, Titos E, Martínez-Clemente M, López-Parra M, Arroyo V, et al. (2009) Obesity-induced insulin resistance and hepatic steatosis are alleviated by omega-3 fatty acids: a role for resolvins and protectins. *FASEB J* **23**:1946–1957.
- Correll MD (2005) Dipeptidyl peptidase IV and related enzymes in cell biology and liver disorders. *Clin Sci (Lond)* **108**:277–292.
- Graefe-Mody EU, Padula S, Ring A, Withopf B, and Dugi KA (2009) Evaluation of the potential for steady-state pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic interactions between the DPP-4 inhibitor linagliptin and metformin in healthy subjects. *Curr Med Res Opin* **25**:1963–1972.
- Green J, Arnott MJ, and Pierce A (2003), inventors; Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc., Green J, Arnott MJ, and Pierce A, assignees. Pyrazolone derivatives as inhibitors of GSK-3. World patent WO03011287. 2003 Feb 13.
- Green BD and Flatt PR (2007) Incretin hormone mimetics and analogues in diabetes therapeutics. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab* **21**:497–516.
- Greenlee WJ, Stamford A, Miller MW, and Demong DE (2009), inventors; Schering Corp., Greenlee WJ, Stamford A, Miller MW, and Demong DE, assignees. Glucagon receptor antagonists, compositions, and methods for their use. World patent no WO2009140342. 2009 Nov 19.
- Gregoire FM, Zhang F, Clarke HJ, Gustafson TA, Sears DD, Favelyukis S, Lenhard J, Rentzeperis D, Clemens LE, Mu Y, et al. (2009) MBX-102/JNJ39659100, a novel peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-ligand with weak transactivation activity retains antidiabetic properties in the absence of weight gain and edema. *Mol Endocrinol* **23**:975–988.
- Grimsby J, Berthel SJ, and Sarabu R (2008) Glucokinase activators for the potential treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Top Med Chem* **8**:1524–1532.
- Grimsby J, Matschinsky FM, and Grippo JF (2004) Discovery and actions of glucokinase activators, in *Glucokinase and Glycemic Disease: From Basics to Novel Therapeutics* (Matschinsky FM and Magnuson MA eds) vol 16, pp 360–378, Karger, Basel.
- Grimsby J, Sarabu R, Corbett WL, Haynes NE, Bizzarro FT, Coffey JW, Guertin KR, Hilliard DW, Kester RF, Mahaney PE, et al. (2003) Allosteric activators of glucokinase: potential role in diabetes therapy. *Science* **301**:370–373.
- Gromada J, Brock B, Schmitz O, and Rorsman P (2004) Glucagon-like peptide-1: regulation of insulin secretion and therapeutic potential. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol* **95**:252–262.
- Grønning LM, Tingsabadh R, Hardy K, Dalen KT, Jat PS, Gnudi L, and Shepherd PR (2006) Glucose induces increases in levels of the transcriptional repressor Id2 via the hexosamine pathway. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **290**:E599–E606.
- Gruzman A, Babai G, and Sasson S (2009) Adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase (AMPK) as a new target for antidiabetic drugs: a review on metabolic, pharmacological and chemical considerations. *Rev Diabet Stud* **6**:13–36.
- Gu W, Winters KA, Motani AS, Komorowski R, Zhang Y, Liu Q, Wu X, Rulifson IC, Sivits G Jr, Graham M, et al. (2010) Glucagon receptor antagonist-mediated improvements in glycemic control are dependent on functional pancreatic GLP-1 receptor. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **299**:E624–E632.
- Guertin KR and Grimsby J (2006) Small molecule glucokinase activators as glucose lowering agents: a new paradigm for diabetes therapy. *Curr Med Chem* **13**:1839–1843.
- Guivarch PH, Castaigne JP, Gagnon C, Peslherbe L, Dreyfus JH, and Drucker DJ (2004) CJC-1131, a long acting GLP-1 analog safely normalizes post-prandial glucose excursion and fasting glycemia in type 2 diabetes mellitus (Abstract). *Diabetes* **53**:A127.
- Gupta R, Walunj SS, Tokala RK, Parsa KV, Singh SK, and Pal M (2009) Emerging drug candidates of dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP IV) inhibitor class for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Current drug targets* **10**:71–87.
- Ha HC, Hester LD, and Snyder SH (2002) Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase-1 dependence of stress-induced transcription factors and associated gene expression in glia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **99**:3270–3275.
- Hallakou-Bozec S, Charon C, Poeschke O, and Hock B (2007), inventors; Merck Sante SAS, Hallakou-Bozec S, Charon C, Poeschke O, and Hock B, assignees. Use of thienopyridone derivatives as AMPK activators and pharmaceutical compositions containing them. European patent no. EP1754483. 2007 Feb 21.
- Hamed T, Salehi A, Renström E, and Rosengren AH (2010) The role of snt antagonists in impaired beta cell exocytosis (Abstract 91). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S45.
- Hammes HP, Du X, Edelstein D, Taguchi T, Matsumura T, Ju Q, Lin J, Bierhaus A, Nawroth P, Hannak D, et al. (2003) Benfotiamine blocks three major pathways of hyperglycemic damage and prevents experimental diabetic retinopathy. *Nat Med* **9**:294–299.
- Han S, Hagan DL, Taylor JR, Xin L, Meng W, Biller SA, Wetterau JR, Washburn WN, and Whaley JM (2008) Dapagliflozin, a selective SGLT2 inhibitor, improves glucose homeostasis in normal and diabetic rats. *Diabetes* **57**:1723–1729.
- Handlon AL (2005) Sodium glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors as potential antidiabetic agents. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **15**:1531–1540.
- Hanf R, Bruckert E, Cariou B, Dartel R, Hum D, and Staels B (2010) GFT505, a new PPARα agonist improves lipid and glucose homeostasis in prediabetic patients with atherogenic dyslipidemia and/or impaired fasting glucose (Abstract 878). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S352.
- Hansen L, Hare KJ, Hartmann B, Deacon CF, Ugleholdt RK, Plamboeck A, and Holst JJ (2007) Metabolism of glucagon-like peptide-2 in pigs: role of dipeptidyl peptidase IV. *Regul Pept* **138**:126–132.
- Harmon JS, Gleason CE, Tanaka Y, Poitout V, and Robertson RP (2001) Antecedent hyperglycemia, not hyperlipidemia, is associated with increased islet triacylglycerol content and decreased insulin gene mRNA level in Zucker diabetic fatty rats. *Diabetes* **50**:2481–2486.
- Heise T, Graefe-Mody EU, Hüttner S, Ring A, Trommeshauser D, and Dugi KA (2009) Pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and tolerability of multiple oral doses of linagliptin, a dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor in male type 2 diabetes patients. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **11**:786–794.
- Henriksen K, Byrjalsen I, Qvist P, Beck-Nielsen H, Hansen G, Riis BJ, Perrild H, Svendsen OL, Gram J, Karsdal MA, et al. (2011) Efficacy and safety of the PPARγ partial agonist balaglitazone compared with pioglitazone and placebo: a phase III, randomized, parallel-group study in patients with type 2 diabetes on stable insulin therapy. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* **27**:392–401.
- Henry RR, Cuddihy R, Rosenstock J, Alessi T, and Luskey K (2010) Comparing ITCA 650, continuous subcutaneous delivery of exenatide via DUROS® device, vs. twice daily exenatide injections in metformin-treated type 2 diabetes (Abstract 78). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S39.
- Herrington J, Zhou YP, Bugianesi RM, Dulski PM, Feng Y, Warren VA, Smith MM, Kohler MG, Garsky VM, Sanchez M, Wagner M, Raffaelli K, Banerjee P, Ahaghotu C, Wunderler D, Priest BT, Mehl JT, Garcia ML, McManus OB, Kaczorowski GJ, and Slaughter RS. Slaughter (2006) Blockers of the delayed-rectifier potassium current in pancreatic β-cells enhance glucose-dependent insulin secretion. *Diabetes* **55**:1034–1042.

- Heymann E, Mentlein R, Nausch I, Erlanson-Albertsson C, Yoshimoto T, and Feller AC (1986) Processing of pro-colipase and trypsinogen by pancreatic dipeptidyl peptidase IV. *Biomed Biochim Acta* **45**:575–584.
- Hildebrandt M (2004) Dipeptidylpeptidase IV, in *Vom Modell zur Therapie: Tumorzelldetektion und Immunmodulation*. Habilitationsschrift, Medizinische Fakultät Charité, Humboldt-Universität Berlin.
- Hills CE and Brunskill NJ (2009) Cellular and physiological effects of C-peptide. *Clin Sci (Lond)* **116**:565–574.
- Hirabayashi Y, Murakami H, and Kobayashi H (2008), inventors; Ajinomoto Co., Inc., Hirabayashi Y, Murakami H, and Kobayashi H, assignees. AMPK activator. World patent WO2008120797. 2008 Oct 9.
- Hollis G and Huber R (2011) 11 $\beta$ -Hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 inhibition in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **13**:1–6.
- Holst JJ (2004) On the physiology of GIP and GLP-1. *Horm Metab Res* **36**:747–754.
- Hopsu-Havu VK and Glenner GG (1966) A new dipeptide naphthylamidase hydrolyzing glycyl-prolyl-beta-naphthylamide. *Histochemie* **7**:197–201.
- Hotta N, Akanuma Y, Kawamori R, Matsuoka K, Oka Y, Shichiri M, Toyota T, Nakashima M, Yoshimura I, Sakamoto N, et al. (2006) Long-term clinical effects of epalrestat, an aldose reductase inhibitor, on diabetic peripheral neuropathy: the 3-year, multicenter, comparative Aldose Reductase Inhibitor-Diabetes Complications Trial. *Diabetes Care* **29**:1538–1544.
- Hoverfelt A, Sallinen R, Söderlund JM, Forsblom C, Pettersson-Fernholm K, Parkkonen M, Groop PH, Wessman M, and FinnDiane Study Group (2010) DOST, PRKCSH and LGALS3, which encode AGE-receptors 1, 2 and 3, respectively, are not associated with diabetic nephropathy in type 1 diabetes. *Diabetologia* **53**:1903–1907.
- Hsu YW, Chu DC, Ku PW, Liou TH, and Chou P (2010) Pharmacotherapy for obesity: past, present and future. *J Exp Clin Med* **2**:118–123.
- Hu X, Feng Y, Liu X, Zhao XF, Yu JH, Yang YS, Sydow-Bäckman M, Hörling J, Zierath JR, and Leng Y (2007) Effect of a novel non-thiazolidinedione peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha/gamma agonist on glucose uptake. *Diabetologia* **50**:1048–1057.
- Hudson BI and Schmidt AM (2004) RAGE: a novel target for drug intervention in diabetic vascular disease. *Pharm Res* **21**:1079–1086.
- Hughes KA, Webster SP, and Walker BR (2008) 11-Beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 (11beta-HSD1) inhibitors in type 2 diabetes mellitus and obesity. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* **17**:481–496.
- Hull RL, Zraika S, Udayasankar J, Kisilevsky R, Szarek WA, Wight TN, and Kahn SE (2007) Inhibition of glycosaminoglycan synthesis and protein glycosylation with WAS-406 and azaserine result in reduced islet amyloid formation in vitro. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* **293**:C1586–C1593.
- Idris I and Donnelly R (2009) Sodium-glucose co-transporter-2 inhibitors: an emerging new class of oral antidiabetic drug. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **11**:79–88.
- Isaji M (2007) Sodium-glucose cotransporter inhibitors for diabetes. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs* **8**:285–292.
- Ilnytska O, Lyzogubov VV, Stevens MJ, Drel VR, Mashtalir N, Pacher P, Yorek MA, and Obrosova IG (2006) Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase inhibition alleviates experimental diabetic sensory neuropathy. *Diabetes* **55**:1686–1694.
- Irwin N and Platt PR (2009) Therapeutic potential for GIP receptor agonists and antagonists. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab* **23**:499–512.
- Irwin N, Platt PR, Patterson S, and Green BD (2010) Insulin-releasing and metabolic effects of small molecule GLP-1 receptor agonist 6,7-dichloro-2-methylsulfonyl-3-N-tert-butylaminoquinoline. *Eur J Pharmacol* **628**:268–273.
- Jensen ME and Messina EJ (1999) C-peptide induces a concentration-dependent dilation of skeletal muscle arterioles only in presence of insulin. *Am J Physiol* **276**:H1223–H1228.
- Jijakli H, Ulusoy S, and Malaisse WJ (1996) Dissociation between the potency and reversibility of the insulinotropic action of two meglitinide analogues. *Pharmacol Res* **34**:105–108.
- Johansson BL, Borg K, Fernqvist-Forbes E, Kernell A, Odergren T, and Wahren J (2000) Beneficial effects of C-peptide on incipient nephropathy and neuropathy in patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Diabet Med* **17**:181–189.
- Johansson BL, Kernell A, Sjöberg S, and Wahren J (1993) Influence of combined C-peptide and insulin administration on renal function and metabolic control in diabetes type 1. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **77**:976–981.
- Johansson BL, Wahren J, and Pernow J (2003) C-peptide increases forearm blood flow in patients with type 1 diabetes via a nitric oxide-dependent mechanism. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **285**:E864–E870.
- Johnson D, Shepherd RM, Gill D, Gorman T, Smith DM, and Dunne MJ (2007) Glucose-dependent modulation of insulin secretion and intracellular calcium ions by GKA50, a glucokinase activator. *Diabetes* **56**:1694–1702.
- Johnson TO, Ermoloeff J, and Jirousek MR (2002) Protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B inhibitors for diabetes. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **1**:696–709.
- Jones RM (2010) Discovery of JNJ-28630355, a potent and selective trisubstituted pyrimidine GPR119 agonist (Abstract). 239th ACS National Meeting; 2010 Mar 21–25; San Francisco, CA. American Chemical Society, Washington DC.
- Jones RM, Leonard JN, Buzard DJ, and Lehmann J (2009) GPR119 agonists for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **19**:1339–1359.
- Jope RS and Johnson GV (2004) The glamour and gloom of glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Trends Biochem Sci* **29**:95–102.
- Jorge R, Costa RA, Calucci D, Cintra LP, and Scott IU (2006) Intravitreal bevacizumab (Avastin) for persistent new vessels in diabetic retinopathy (IBEPE study). *Retina* **26**:1006–1013.
- Joshua IG, Zhang Q, Falcone JC, Bratcher AP, Rodriguez WE, and Tyagi SC (2005) Mechanisms of endothelial dysfunction with development of type 1 diabetes mellitus: role of insulin and C-peptide. *J Cell Biochem* **96**:1149–1156.
- Jung HA, Yoon NY, Kang SS, Kim YS, and Choi JS (2008) Inhibitory activities of prenylated flavonoids from *Sophora flavescens* against aldose reductase and generation of advanced glycation endproducts. *J Pharm Pharmacol* **60**:1227–1236.
- Kador PF, Akagi Y, Takahashi Y, Ikebe H, Wyman M, and Kinoshita JH (1990) Prevention of retinal vessel changes associated with diabetic retinopathy in galactose-fed dogs by aldose reductase inhibitors. *Arch Ophthalmol* **108**:1301–1309.
- Kalra SP (2009) Central leptin gene therapy ameliorates diabetes type 1 and 2 through two independent hypothalamic relays; a benefit beyond weight and appetite regulation. *Peptides* **30**:1957–1963.
- Kamata K, Mitsuya M, Nishimura T, Eiki J, and Nagata Y (2004) Structural basis for allosteric regulation of the monomeric allosteric enzyme human glucokinase. *Structure (Camb)* **12**:429–438.
- Kamori M, Hagiwara M, Nagatsu T, Iwata H, and Miura T (1991) Activities of dipeptidyl peptidase II, dipeptidyl peptidase IV, prolyl endopeptidase, and collagenase-like peptidase in synovial membrane from patients with rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis. *Biochem Med Metab Biol* **45**:154–160.
- Kanai Y, Lee WS, You G, Brown D, and Hediger MA (1994) The human kidney low affinity Na<sup>+</sup>/glucose cotransporter SGLT2. Delineation of the major renal reabsorptive mechanism for D-glucose. *J Clin Invest* **93**:397–404.
- Kanda S, Nakashima R, Takahashi K, Tanaka J, Ogawa J, Ogata T, Yachi M, Araki K, and Ohsumi J (2009) Potent antidiabetic effects of rivoglitazone, a novel peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma agonist, in obese diabetic rodent models. *J Pharmacol Sci* **111**:155–166.
- Karl T, Hoffmann T, Pabst R, and von Hörsten S (2003a) Extreme reduction of dipeptidyl peptidase IV activity in F344 rat substrains is associated with various behavioral differences. *Physiol Behav* **80**:123–134.
- Karl T, Hoffmann T, Pabst R, and von Hörsten S (2003b) Behavioral effects of neuropeptide Y in F344 rat substrains with a reduced dipeptidyl-peptidase IV activity. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **75**:869–879.
- Karydis I and Tolis G (1998) Orexis, anorexia, and thyrotropin-releasing hormone. *Thyroid* **8**:947–950.
- Kass DA, Shapiro EP, Kawaguchi M, Capriotti AR, Scuteri A, deGroof RC, and Lakatta EG (2001) Improved arterial compliance by a novel advanced glycation end-product crosslink breaker. *Circulation* **104**:1464–1470.
- Katarse R, Caporali A, Emanuelli C, and Madeddu P (2010) Benfotiamine improves functional recovery of the infarcted heart via activation of pro-survival G6PD/Akt signaling pathway and modulation of neurohormonal response. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* **49**:625–638.
- Kato M, Li J, Chuang JL, and Chuang DT (2007) Distinct structural mechanisms for inhibition of pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase isoforms by AZD7545, dichloroacetate, and radicicol. *Structure* **15**:992–1004.
- Kato N, Mizuno K, Makino M, Suzuki T, and Yagihashi S (2000) Effects of 15-month aldose reductase inhibition with fidarestat on the experimental diabetic neuropathy in rats. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* **50**:77–85.
- Kats-Kagan R, Stevenson CP, Liao X, Fu Q, Parmee ER, and Lin S (2010), inventors; Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp., Kats-Kagan R, Stevenson CP, Liao X, Fu Q, Parmee ER, and Lin S, assignees. Preparation of N-(phenylethylbenzoyl)- $\beta$ -alaninate derivatives as antagonists of the glucagon receptor for the treatment of type II diabetes. World patent WO2010098948. 2010 Sep 2.
- Katsuno K, Fujimori Y, Takemura Y, Hiratochi M, Itoh F, Komatsu Y, Fujikura H, and Isaji M (2007) Sergliflozin, a novel selective inhibitor of low-affinity sodium glucose cotransporter (SGLT2), validates the critical role of SGLT2 in renal glucose reabsorption and modulates plasma glucose level. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **320**:323–330.
- Kebede MA, Alquier T, Latour MG, and Poutout V (2009) Lipid receptors and islet function: therapeutic implications? *Diabetes Obes Metab* **11** (Suppl 4):10–20.
- Kees KL, Fitzgerald JJ Jr, Steiner KE, Mattes JF, Mihan B, Tosi T, Mondoro D, and McCaleb ML (1996) New potent antihyperglycemic agents in db/db mice: synthesis and structure-activity relationship studies of (4-substituted benzyl) (trifluoromethyl)pyrazoles and -pyrazolones. *J Med Chem* **39**:3920–3928.
- Keizer RJ, Gupta A, Mac Gillavry MR, Jansen M, Wanders J, Beijnen JH, Schellens JH, Karlsson MO, and Huitema AD (2010) A model of hypertension and proteinuria in cancer patients treated with the anti-angiogenic drug E7080. *J Pharmacokinetic Pharmacodyn* **37**:347–363.
- Kenner KA, Anyanwu E, Olefsky JM, and Kusari J (1996) Protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B is a negative regulator of insulin- and insulin-like growth factor-I-stimulated signaling. *J Biol Chem* **271**:19810–19816.
- Kerkela R, Kockeritz L, Macaulay K, Zhou J, Doble BW, Beahm C, Greytak S, Woulfe K, Trivedi CM, Woodgett JR, et al. (2008) Deletion of GSK-3 $\beta$  in mice leads to hypertrophic cardiomyopathy secondary to cardiomyoblast hyperproliferation. *J Clin Invest* **118**:3609–3618.
- Kerr JL, Timpe EM, and Petkewicz KA (2010) Bromocriptine mesylate for glycemic management in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Ann Pharmacother* **44**:1777–1785.
- Kester RF, Corbett WL, Sarabu R, Mahaney PE, Haynes NE, Guertin KR, Bizzarro FT, Hilliard DW, Qi L, Tengi J, et al (2009) Discovery of piragliatin, a small molecule activator of GSK (Abstract MEDI-5). 238th ACS National Meeting, p 8; 2009 Aug 16–29; Washington DC. American Chemical Society, Washington DC.
- Kharitonkov A, Shyanova TL, Koester A, Ford AM, Micanovic R, Galbreath EJ, Sandusky GE, Hammond LJ, Moyers JS, Owens RA, et al. (2005) FGF-21 as a novel metabolic regulator. *J Clin Invest* **115**:1627–1635.
- Kim D, MacConell L, Zhuang D, Kothare PA, Trautmann M, Fineman M, and Taylor K (2007) Effects of once-weekly dosing of a long-acting release formulation of exenatide on glucose control and body weight in subjects with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **30**:1487–1493.
- Kinoshita JH, Dvornik D, Kraml M, and Gabbay KH (1968) The effect of an aldose reductase inhibitor on the galactose-exposed rabbit lens. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **158**:472–475.
- Kipnes M (2009) Dapagliflozin: an emerging treatment option in type 2 diabetes. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* **18**:327–334.
- Klaman LD, Boss O, Peroni OD, Kim JK, Martino JL, Zabolotny JM, Moghal N, Lubkin M, Kim YB, Sharpe AH, et al. (2000) Increased energy expenditure, decreased adiposity, and tissue-specific insulin sensitivity in protein-tyrosine phosphatase-1B-deficient mice. *Mol Cell Biol* **20**:5479–5489.
- Knappe TA, Linne U, Xie X, and Marahiel MA (2010) The glucagon receptor antagonist BI-32169 constitutes a new class of lasso peptides. *FEBS Lett* **584**:785–789.



- Ko WC, Liu IM, Chung HH, and Cheng JT (2008) Activation of I(2)-imidazole receptors may ameliorate insulin resistance in fructose-rich chow-fed rats. *Neurosci Lett* **448**:90–93.
- Kodra JT, Jørgensen AS, Andersen B, Behrens C, Brand CL, Christensen IT, Guldbrandt M, Jeppesen CB, Knudsen LB, Madsen P, et al. (2008) Novel glucagon receptor antagonists with improved selectivity over the glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide receptor. *J Med Chem* **51**:5387–5396.
- Kojima M, Hosoda H, Date Y, Nakazato M, Matsuo H, and Kangawa K (1999) Ghrelin is a growth-hormone-releasing acylated peptide from stomach. *Nature* **402**:656–660.
- Kolb H and Mandrup-Poulsen T (2005) An immune origin of type 2 diabetes? *Diabetologia* **48**:1038–1050.
- Kolm-Litty V, Sauer U, Nerlich A, Lehmann R, and Schleicher ED (1998) High glucose-induced transforming growth factor beta1 production is mediated by the hexosamine pathway in porcine glomerular mesangial cells. *J Clin Invest* **101**:160–169.
- Kolonics A, Magyar C, Kiss E, Literati-Nagy Z, László L, Literati-Nagy P, and Tory K (2010) Insulin sensitizer, BGP-15 prevents saturated fatty acid induced mitochondrial dysfunction (Abstract 878). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S352.
- Komoroski B, Vachharajani N, Boulton D, Kornhauser D, Gerales M, Li L, and Pfister M (2009a) Dapagliflozin, a novel SGLT2 inhibitor, induces dose-dependent glucosuria in healthy subjects. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **85**:520–526.
- Komoroski B, Vachharajani N, Feng Y, Li L, Kornhauser D, and Pfister M (2009b) Dapagliflozin, a novel, selective SGLT2 inhibitor, improved glycemic control over 2 weeks in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus [published erratum appears in *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **85**:558, 2009]. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **85**:513–519.
- Kowluru RA, Jirousek MR, Stramm L, Farid N, Engerman RL, and Kern TS (1998) Abnormalities of retinal metabolism in diabetes or experimental galactosemia: V. Relationship between protein kinase C and ATPases. *Diabetes* **47**:464–469.
- Kratz F (2008) Albumin as a drug carrier: design of prodrugs, drug conjugates and nanoparticles. *J Control Release* **132**:171–183.
- Krentz AJ and Friedmann PS (2006) Type 2 diabetes, psoriasis and thiazolidinediones. *Int J Clin Pract* **60**:362–363.
- Kumar M, Hunag Y, Glinka Y, Prud'homme GJ, and Wang Q (2007) Gene therapy of diabetes using a novel GLP-1/IgG1-Fc fusion construct normalizes glucose levels in db/db mice. *Gene Ther* **14**:162–172.
- Kuo GH, Prouty C, DeAngelis A, Shen L, O'Neill DJ, Shah C, Connolly PJ, Murray WV, Conway BR, Cheung P, et al. (2003) Synthesis and discovery of macrocyclic polyoxygenated bis-7-azaindolylmaleimides as a novel series of potent and highly selective glycogen synthase kinase-3beta inhibitors. *J Med Chem* **46**:4021–4031.
- Lahusen T, De Siervi A, Kunick C, and Senderowicz AM (2003) Alsterpaullone, a novel cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor, induces apoptosis by activation of caspase-9 due to perturbation in mitochondrial membrane potential. *Molecular Carcinogenesis* **36**:183–194.
- Lan H, Vassileva G, Corona A, Liu L, Baker H, Golovko A, Abbondanzo SJ, Hu W, Yang S, Ning Y, et al. (2009) GPR119 is required for physiological regulation of glucagon-like peptide-1 secretion but not for metabolic homeostasis. *J Endocrinol* **201**:219–230.
- Lankas GR, Leiting B, Roy RS, Eiermann GJ, Beconi MG, Biftu T, Chan CC, Edmondson S, Feeney WP, He H, et al. (2005) Dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibition for the treatment of type 2 diabetes: potential importance of selectivity over dipeptidyl peptidases 8 and 9. *Diabetes* **54**:2988–2994.
- Larsen CM, Faulenbach M, Vaag A, Ehses JA, Donath MY, and Mandrup-Poulsen T (2009) Sustained effects of interleukin-1 receptor antagonist treatment in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **32**:1663–1668.
- Larsen CM, Faulenbach M, Vaag A, Vølund A, Ehses JA, Seifert B, Mandrup-Poulsen T, and Donath MY (2007) Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* **356**:1517–1526.
- Latour MG, Alquier T, Oseid E, Tremblay C, Jettion TL, Luo J, Lin DC, and Poirout V (2007) GPR40 is necessary but not sufficient for fatty acid stimulation of insulin secretion in vivo. *Diabetes* **56**:1087–1094.
- Lauffer L, Iakubov R, and Brubaker PL (2008) GPR119: “double-dipping” for better glycemic control. *Endocrinology* **149**:2035–2037.
- Le Bihan G, Rondu F, Pelé-Toumian A, Wang X, Lidy S, Touboul E, Lamouri A, Dive G, Huet J, Pfeiffer B, et al. (1999) Design and synthesis of imidazole derivatives active on glucose homeostasis in a rat model of type II diabetes. 2. Syntheses and biological activities of 1,4-dialkyl-, 1,4-dibenzyl-, and 1-benzyl-4-alkyl-2-(4',5'-dihydro-1'H-imidazol-2'-yl)piperazines and isosteric analogues of imidazole. *J Med Chem* **42**:1587–1603.
- Leclerc I, Sun G, Morris C, Fernandez-Millan E, Nyirenda M, and Rutter GA (2011) AMP-activated protein kinase regulates glucagon secretion from mouse pancreatic alpha cells. *Diabetologia* **54**:125–134.
- Lee S, Yoon YS, Lee SH, Byun Y, and Lee KC (2006) PEGylated glucagon-like peptide-1 displays preserved effects on insulin release in isolated pancreatic islets and improved biological activity in db/db mice. *Diabetologia* **49**:1608–1611.
- Lee SH, Lee S, Yoon YS, Na DH, Chae SY, Byun Y, and Lee KC (2005) Synthesis, characterization, and pharmacokinetic studies of PEGylated glucagon-like peptide-1. *Bioconjug Chem* **16**:377–382.
- Lee SK, Lee JO, Kim JH, Jung JH, You GY, Park SH, and Kim HS (2010) C-peptide stimulates nitrites generation via the calcium-JAK2/STAT1 pathway in murine macrophage Raw264.7 cells. *Life Sci* **86**:863–868.
- Lee T, Schwandner R, Swaminath G, Weismann J, Cardozo M, Greenberg J, Jaekel P, Ge H, Wang Y, Jiao X, et al. (2008) Identification and functional characterization of allosteric agonists for the G protein-coupled receptor FFA2. *Mol Pharmacol* **74**:1599–1609.
- Leger R, Thibaudeau K, Robitaille M, Quraishi O, van Wyk P, Bousquet-Gagnon N, Carrette J, Casteigne JP, and Bridon DP (2004) Identification of CJC-1131-albumin bioconjugate as a stable and bioactive GLP-1(7–36) analog. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **14**:4395–4398.
- Leininger GM, Edwards JL, Lipshaw MJ, and Feldman EL (2006) Mechanisms of disease: mitochondria as new therapeutic targets in diabetic neuropathy. *Nat Clin Pract Neurol* **2**:620–628.
- Leone-Bay A, Grant M, Greene S, Stowell G, Daniels S, Smithson A, Villanueva S, Cope S, Carrera K, Reyes S, et al. (2009) Evaluation of novel particles as an inhalation system for GLP-1. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **11**:1050–1059.
- Levin BE (2006) Metabolic sensing neurons and the control of energy homeostasis. *Physiol Behav* **89**:486–489.
- Levy P and Jellinger PS (2010) The potential role of colessevelam in the management of prediabetes and type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Postgrad Med* **122** (3 Suppl):1–8.
- Liljebriis C, Martinsson J, Tedenborg L, Williams M, Barker E, Duffy JE, Nygren A, and James S (2002) Synthesis and biological activity of a novel class of pyridazine analogues as non-competitive reversible inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B (PTP1B). *Bioorg Med Chem* **10**:3197–3212.
- Lin S, Liao X, Kats-Kagan R, Stelmach JE, and Parmee ER (2010a), inventors; Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp., Lin S, Liao X, Kats-Kagan R, Stelmach JE, and Parmee ER, assignees. Glucagon receptor antagonist compounds. World patent WO2010071750. 2010 Jun 24.
- Lin S, Stevenson CP, Parmee ER, Xu L, Liao X, Metzger E, Liang R, Zhang F, and Stelmach JE (2010b), inventors; Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp., Lin S, Stevenson CP, Parmee ER, Xu L, Liao X, Metzger E, Liang R, Zhang F, and Stelmach JE, assignees. Glucagon receptor antagonist compounds, compositions containing such compounds and methods of use. World patent WO2010030722. 2010 March 18.
- Link JT and Sorensen BK (2000) A method for preparing C-glycosides related to phlorizin. *Tetrahedron Lett* **41**:9213–9217.
- Little WC, Zile MR, Kitzman DW, Hundley WG, O'Brien TX, and Degroff RC (2005) The effect of alagebrum chloride (ALT-711), a novel glucose cross-link breaker, in the treatment of elderly patients with diastolic heart failure. *J Card Fail* **11**:191–195.
- Liu G (2003) Protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B inhibition: opportunities and challenges. *Curr Med Chem* **10**:1407–1421.
- Liu MJ, Shin S, Li N, Shigihara T, Lee YS, Yoon JW, and Jun HS (2007) Prolonged remission of diabetes by regeneration of beta cells in diabetic mice treated with recombinant adenoviral vector expressing glucagon-like peptide-1. *Mol Ther* **15**:86–93.
- Liu Z, Stanojevic V, Avadhani S, Yano T, and Habener JF (2011) Stromal cell-derived factor-1 (SDF-1)/chemokine (C-X-C motif) receptor 4 (CXCR4) axis activation induces intra-islet glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) production and enhances beta cell survival. *Diabetologia* **54**:2067–2076.
- Lovshin JA and Drucker DJ (2009) Incretin-based therapies for type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* **5**:262–269.
- Luppi P, Cifarelli V, Tse H, Piganelli J, and Trucco M (2008) Human C-peptide antagonizes high glucose-induced endothelial dysfunction through the nuclear factor-kappaB pathway. *Diabetologia* **51**:1534–1543.
- Luzi L, Zerbini G, and Caumo A (2007) C-peptide: a redundant relative of insulin? *Diabetologia* **50**:500–502.
- Mackenzie B, Loo DD, Panayotova-Heiermann M, and Wright EM (1996) Biophysical characteristics of the pig kidney Na<sup>+</sup>/glucose cotransporter SGLT2 reveal a common mechanism for SGLT1 and SGLT2. *J Biol Chem* **271**:32678–32683.
- Madsen P, Kodra JT, Behrens C, Nishimura E, Jeppesen CB, Pridal L, Andersen B, Knudsen LB, Valcarlos-Aspegren C, Guldbrandt M, et al. (2009) Human glucagon receptor antagonists with thiazole cores. A novel series with superior pharmacokinetic properties. *J Med Chem* **52**:2989–3000.
- Madsen-Bouterse SA and Kowluru RA (2008) Oxidative stress and diabetic retinopathy: pathophysiological mechanisms and treatment perspectives. *Rev Endocr Metab Disord* **9**:315–327.
- Maedler R, Sergeev P, Ehses JA, Mathe Z, Bosco D, Berney T, Dayer JM, Reinecke M, Halban PA, and Donath MY (2004) Leptin modulates beta cell expression of IL-1 receptor antagonist and release of IL-1beta in human islets. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **101**:8138–8143.
- Mahajan R and Gupta K (2010) Drugs in pipeline for type-2 diabetes. *Internet J Pharmacol* **8** [http://www.ispub.com/journal/the\\_internet\\_journal\\_of\\_pharmacology/volume\\_8\\_number\\_2\\_19/article/drugs-in-pipeline-for-type-2-diabetes.html](http://www.ispub.com/journal/the_internet_journal_of_pharmacology/volume_8_number_2_19/article/drugs-in-pipeline-for-type-2-diabetes.html).
- Mahmood D, Singh BK, and Akhtar M (2009) Diabetic neuropathy: therapies on the horizon. *J Pharm Pharmacol* **61**:1137–1145.
- Maida A, Lamont BJ, Cao X, and Drucker DJ (2011) Metformin regulates the incretin receptor axis via a pathway dependent on peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-α in mice. *Diabetologia* **54**:339–349.
- Malaisse WJ (2003) Pharmacology of the meglitinide analogs: new treatment options for type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Treat Endocrinol* **2**:401–414.
- Malaisse WJ (2008) Mitiglinide: a rapid- and short-acting non-sulfonylurea insulinotropic agent for the treatment of type 2 diabetic patients. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **9**:2691–2698.
- Malamas MS, Sredy J, Gunawan I, Mihan B, Sawicki DR, Seestaller L, Sullivan D, and Flam BR (2000a) New azolidinediones as inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B with antihyperglycemic properties. *J Med Chem* **43**:995–1010.
- Malamas MS, Sredy J, Moxham C, Katz A, Xu W, McDevitt R, Adebayo FO, Sawicki DR, Seestaller L, Sullivan D, et al. (2000b) Novel benzofuran and benzothiophene biphenyls as inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B with antihyperglycemic properties. *J Med Chem* **43**:1293–1310.
- Malm J, Ringom R, Caldirola P, and Westman J (2010), inventors; Clanotech AB, Malm J, Ringom R, Caldirola P, and Westman J, assignees. Substituted quinolines for use as VEGF inhibitors. World patent WO2010133669. 2010 Nov 25.
- Manzella D (2007) Symlin—a new class of diabetes medication. About.com. Available at: <http://diabetes.about.com/od/equipmentandbreakthroughs/p/symlin.htm>.
- Marita RA, Raza GS, Rathish R, Bhumra S, Anthony J, Bhor V, Chimote G, Deka N, and Sharma S (2010) P1738, a novel insulin sensitizer improves metabolic control with a favourable weight profile in mice (Abstract 881). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S353.
- Mark M, Eickelmann P, Luippold G, and Thomas L (2010), inventors; Boehringer Ingelheim International GmbH, Mark M, Eickelmann P, Luippold G, and Thomas



- L, assignees Combination therapy for the treatment of diabetes and related conditions. World patent WO2010029089. 2010 Mar 18.
- Martin WH, Hoover DJ, Armento SJ, Stock IA, McPherson RK, Danley DE, Stevenson RW, Barrett EJ, and Treadway JL (1998) Discovery of a human liver glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor that lowers blood glucose in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **95**:1776–1781.
- Marzban L, Trigo-Gonzalez G, and Verchere CB (2005) Processing of pro-islet amyloid polypeptide in the constitutive and regulated secretory pathways of beta cells. *Mol Endocrinol* **19**:2154–2163.
- Masuyama J, Berman JS, Cruikshank WW, Morimoto C, and Center DM (1992) Evidence for recent as well as long term activation of T cells migrating through endothelial cell monolayers in vitro. *J Immunol* **148**:1367–1374.
- Masuyama J, Yoshio T, Suzuki K, Kitagawa S, Iwamoto M, Kamimura T, Hirata D, Takeda A, Kano S, and Minota S (1999) Characterization of the 4C8 antigen involved in transendothelial migration of CD26(hi) T cells after tight adhesion to human umbilical vein endothelial cell monolayers. *J Exp Med* **189**:979–990.
- Matschinsky FM (1996) Banting Lecture 1995. A lesson in metabolic regulation inspired by the glucokinase glucose sensor paradigm. *Diabetes* **45**:223–241.
- Matschinsky FM (2009) Assessing the potential of glucokinase activators in diabetes therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **8**:399–416.
- Matschinsky FM and Ellerman JE (1968) Metabolism of glucose in the islets of Langerhans. *J Biol Chem* **243**:2730–2736.
- Matschinsky FM, Magnuson MA, Zelent D, Jetton TL, Doliba N, Han Y, Taub R, and Grimsby J (2006) The network of glucokinase-expressing cells in glucose homeostasis and the potential of glucokinase activators for diabetes therapy. *Diabetes* **55**:1–12.
- Matthews JE, Stewart MW, De Boever EH, Dobbins RL, Hodge RJ, Walker SE, Holland MC, Bush MA, and Albglutide Study Group (2008) Pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics, safety, and tolerability of albiglutide, a long-acting glucagon-like peptide-1 mimetic, in patients with type 2 diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **93**:4810–4817.
- Mayers RM, Butlin RJ, Kilgour E, Leighton B, Martin D, Myatt J, Orme JP, and Holloway BR (2003) AZD7545, a novel inhibitor of pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 2 (PDHK2), activates pyruvate dehydrogenase in vivo and improves blood glucose control in obese (fa/fa) Zucker rats. *Biochem Soc Trans* **31**:1165–1167.
- McCarty MF (2005) Nutraceutical resources for diabetes prevention—an update. *Med Hypotheses* **64**:151–158.
- McKerrecher D, Allen JV, Caulkett PW, Donald CS, Fenwick ML, Grange E, Johnson KM, Johnstone C, Jones CD, Pike KG, et al. (2006) Design of a potent, soluble glucokinase activator with excellent *in vivo* efficacy. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **16**:2705–2709.
- Mentlein R (1999) Dipeptidyl-peptidase IV (CD26)—role in the inactivation of regulatory peptides. *Regul Pept* **85**:9–24.
- Mentlein R, Gallwitz B, and Schmidt WE (1993) Dipeptidyl-peptidase IV hydrolyses gastric inhibitory polypeptide, glucagon-like peptide-1(7–36)amide, peptide histidine methionine and is responsible for their degradation in human serum. *Eur J Biochem* **214**:829–835.
- Meglasson MD and Matschinsky FM (1986) Pancreatic islet glucose metabolism and regulation of insulin secretion. *Diabetes Metab Rev* **2**:163–214.
- Meur G, Migrenne S, Bellomo EA, Herrera PL, Magnan C, and Rutter GA (2011) The type 2 diabetes-associated zinc transporter ZnT8 is required in alpha cells for the normal stimulation of glucagon release in response to hypoglycaemia (Abstract 127). *Diabetologia* **54** (Suppl 1):S59.
- Mezzetti A, Ellis G, Souhami E, Derwahl KMA et al. (2008) Dose ranging study with the SGLT2 inhibitor AVE2268 in type 2 diabetes, in *Proceedings of the 13th International Congress of Endocrinology* (Godoy-Matos A and Wass J eds) pp 497–501; 2008 Nov 8–12; Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. International Society of Endocrinology, Birmingham, UK.
- Mikhail N (2008) Incretin mimetics and dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitors in clinical trials for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* **17**:845–853.
- Millen AE, Gruber M, Klein R, Klein BE, Palta M, and Mares JA (2003) Relations of serum ascorbic acid and alpha-tocopherol to diabetic retinopathy in the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Am J Epidemiol* **158**:225–233.
- Millen AE, Klein R, Folsom AR, Stevens J, Palta M, and Mares JA (2004) Relation between intake of vitamins C and E and risk of diabetic retinopathy in the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study. *Am J Clin Nutr* **79**:865–873.
- Millican RL Jr, Korytko AI, and Ondek BJ (2009), inventors; Eli Lilly & Co., Millican RL Jr, Korytko AI, and Ondek BJ, assignees. Glucagon receptor antagonists. World patent WO2009120530. 2009 Oct 1.
- Miwa K, Nakamura J, Hamada Y, Naruse K, Nakashima E, Kato K, Kasuya Y, Yasuda Y, Kamiya H, and Hotta N (2003) The role of polyol pathway in glucose-induced apoptosis of cultured retinal pericytes. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* **60**:1–9.
- Miyazaki S, Taniguchi H, Moritoh Y, Tashiro F, Yamamoto T, Yamato E, Ikegami H, Ozato K, and Miyazaki J (2010) Nuclear hormone retinoid X receptor (RXR) negatively regulates the glucose-stimulated insulin secretion of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells. *Diabetes* **59**:2854–2861.
- Mogami H, Shibata H, Nobusawa R, Ohnata H, Satou F, Miyazaki J, and Kojima I (1994) Inhibition of ATP-sensitive  $K^+$  channel by a non-sulfonylurea compound KAD-1229 in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell line, MIN 6 cell. *Eur J Pharmacol* **269**:293–298.
- Mohamed Q and Wong TY (2008) Emerging drugs for diabetic retinopathy. *Expert Opin Emerg Drugs* **13**:675–694.
- Moinet G, Marais D, Hallakou-Bozec S, and Charon C (2007), inventors; Merck Patent GmbH, Moinet G, Marais D, Hallakou-Bozec S, and Charon C, assignees Use of AMPK-activating imidazole derivative preparation process therefore and pharmaceutical compositions comprising them. World patent WO2008006432. 2008 Jan 17.
- Molck AM, Madsen L, Berg Nyborg NC, and Knudsen LB (2010) The GLP-1 analogue liraglutide does not induce pancreatitis in mice, rats or monkeys (Abstract 856). *Diabetologia* **53**:S341.
- Møller NP, Iversen LF, Andersen HS, and McCormack JG (2000) Protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPs) as drug targets: inhibitors of PTP-1B for the treatment of diabetes. *Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel* **3**:527–540.
- Monia BP, McKay R, Freier SM, Bhanot S, and Watts L (2010), inventors; Isis Pharmaceuticals, assignee. Modulation of glucocorticoid receptor expression. U.S. Patent Application 0222412. 2010 Sep 2.
- Monia BP, Siwkowski AM, and Bhanot S (2011), inventors; Isis Pharmaceuticals, assignee. Enhanced antisense nucleotides. U.S. Patent Application 20110207797. 2011 Aug 25.
- Montagnani M (2008) Diabetic cardiomyopathy: how much does it depend on AGE? *Br J Pharmacol* **154**:725–726.
- Moon YC, Green J, Davies R, Choquette D, Pierce A, and Ledebor M (2002), inventors; Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc., Moon YC, Green J, Davies R, Choquette D, Pierce A, and Ledebor M, assignees. 5-(2-Aminopyrimidine-4-yl) benzisoxazoles as protein kinase inhibitors. World patent WO02102800. 2002 Dec 27.
- Morgan NG and Chan SL (2001) Imidazole binding sites in the endocrine pancreas: can they fulfil their potential as targets for the development of new insulin secretagogues? *Curr Pharm Des* **7**:1413–1431.
- Mu J, Woods J, Zhou YP, Roy RS, Li Z, Zycband E, Feng Y, Zhu L, Li C, Howard AD, et al. (2006) Chronic inhibition of dipeptidyl peptidase-4 with a sitagliptin analog preserves pancreatic beta-cell mass and function in a rodent model of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* **55**:1695–1704.
- Müssig K, Staiger H, Machicao F, Häring HU, and Fritsche A (2010) Genetic variants affecting incretin sensitivity and incretin secretion. *Diabetologia* **53**:2289–2297.
- Nakamura A, Terauchi Y, Ohyama S, Kubota J, Shimazaki H, Nambu T, Takamoto I, Kubota N, Eiki J, Yoshioka N, et al. (2009) Impact of small-molecule glucokinase activator on glucose metabolism and beta-cell mass. *Endocrinology* **150**:1147–1154.
- Nakamura J, Kato K, Hamada Y, Nakayama M, Chaya S, Nakashima E, Naruse K, Kasuya Y, Mizubayashi R, Miwa K, et al. (1999) A protein kinase C-beta-selective inhibitor ameliorates neural dysfunction in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Diabetes* **48**:2090–2095.
- Nakamura M, Barber AJ, Antonetti DA, LaNoue KF, Robinson KA, Buse MG, and Gardner TW (2001) Excessive hexosamines block the neuroprotective effect of insulin and induce apoptosis in retinal neurons. *J Biol Chem* **276**:43748–43755.
- Naruse K, Nakamura J, Hamada Y, Nakayama M, Chaya S, Komori T, Kato K, Kasuya Y, Miwa K, and Hotta N (2000) Aldose reductase inhibition prevents glucose-induced apoptosis in cultured bovine retinal microvascular pericytes. *Exp Eye Res* **71**:309–315.
- Näslund E, Barkeling B, King N, Gutniak M, Blundell JE, Holst JJ, Rössner S, and Hellström PM (1999a) Energy intake and appetite are suppressed by glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) in obese men. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord* **23**:304–311.
- Näslund E, Bøgefors J, Skogar S, Grybäck P, Jacobsson H, Holst JJ, and Hellström PM (1999b) GLP-1 slows solid gastric emptying and inhibits insulin, glucagon, and PYY release in humans. *Am J Physiol* **277**:R910–R916.
- Nauck MA, Bartels E, Orskov C, Ebert R, and Creutzfeldt W (1993) Additive insulinotropic effects of exogenous synthetic human gastric inhibitory polypeptide and glucagon-like peptide-1(7–36) amide infused at near-physiological insulinotropic hormone and glucose concentrations. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **76**:912–917.
- Nauck MA, Heimesaat MM, Orskov C, Holst JJ, Ebert R, and Creutzfeldt W (1993a) Preserved incretin activity of glucagon-like peptide 1 [7–36 amide] but not of synthetic human gastric inhibitory polypeptide in patients with type-2 diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Invest* **91**:301–307.
- Nauck MA, Homberger E, Siegel EG, Allen RC, Eaton RP, Ebert R, and Creutzfeldt W (1986) Incretin effects of increasing glucose loads in man calculated from venous insulin and C-peptide responses. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **63**:492–498.
- Nauck MA, Hompesch M, Filipczak R, Le TD, Zdravkovic M, Gumprecht J, and NN2211-1499 Study Group (2006) Five weeks of treatment with the GLP-1 analogue liraglutide improves glycaemic control and lowers body weight in subjects with type 2 diabetes. *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes* **114**:417–423.
- Nauck MA and Meier JJ (2005) Glucagon-like peptide 1 and its derivatives in the treatment of diabetes. *Regul Pept* **128**:135–148.
- Nauck MA, Niederreichholz U, Ettler R, Holst JJ, Orskov C, Ritzel R, and Schmiegel WH (1997) Glucagon-like peptide 1 inhibition of gastric emptying outweighs its insulinotropic effects in healthy humans. *Am J Physiol* **273**:E981–E988.
- Nauck MA, Vardarli I, Deacon CF, Holst JJ, and Meier JJ (2011) Secretion of glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) in type 2 diabetes: what is up, what is down? *Diabetologia* **54**:10–18.
- Neelamkavil SF, Boyle CD, Chackalamannil S, Stamford AW, Greenlee WJ, Neustadt BR, Hao J, Hawes B, O'Neill K, Baker H, et al. (2010) Discovery of a potent and orally efficacious agonist of the G-protein coupled receptor 119 (Abstract MEDI-182). 239th ACS National Meeting, p 108; 2010 Mar 21–25; San Francisco, CA. American Chemical Society, Washington DC.
- Nerstedt A, Johansson A, Andersson CX, Cansby E, Smith U, and Mahlapuu M (2010) AMP-activated protein kinase inhibits IL-6-stimulated inflammatory response in human liver cells by suppressing phosphorylation of signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3). *Diabetologia* **53**:2406–2416.
- Neumiller JJ, Sonnett TE, Wood LD, Setter SM, and Campbell RK (2010) Pharmacology, efficacy and safety of liraglutide in the management of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes* **3**:215–226.
- News in Brief (2010) Green light for Victoza. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **9**:181.
- Nicolucci A, Carinci F, Cavaliere D, Scorpiglione N, Belfiglio M, Labbrozzi D, Mari E, Benedetti MM, Tognoni G, and Liberati A (1996) A meta-analysis of trials on aldose reductase inhibitors in diabetic peripheral neuropathy. The Italian Study Group. The St. Vincent Declaration. *Diabet Med* **13**:1017–1026.
- Nikoulina SE, Ciaraldi TP, Mudaliar S, Carter L, Johnson K, and Henry RR (2002) Inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase 3 improves insulin action and glucose metabolism in human skeletal muscle. *Diabetes* **51**:2190–2198.
- Nikoulina SE, Ciaraldi TP, Mudaliar S, Mohideen P, Carter L, and Henry RR (2000) Potential role of glycogen synthase kinase-3 in skeletal muscle insulin resistance of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* **49**:263–271.

- Nilsson H and Andersen JE (2010), inventors; Aditech Pharma AB, assignee. Novel glucopyranose esters and glucofuranose esters of alkyl fumarates and their pharmaceutical use. U.S. Patent Application no. 20100144651. 2006 Jul 7.
- Ning Y, O'Neill K, Lan H, Pang L, Shan LX, Hawes BE, and Hedrick JA (2008) Endogenous and synthetic agonists of GPR119 differ in signalling pathways and their effects on insulin secretion in MIN6c4 insulinoma cells. *Br J Pharmacol* **155**:1056–1065.
- Nishimura T, Iino T, Nagata Y, and Eiki J (2003), inventors; Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Nishimura T, Iino T, Nagata Y, and Eiki J, assignees. Novel aminobenzamide derivative. World patent WO2003080585. 2003 Feb 10.
- Nordquist L and Stridh S (2009) Effects of proinsulin C-peptide on oxygen transport, uptake and utilization in insulinopenic diabetic subjects—a review. *Adv Exp Med Biol* **645**:193–198.
- Novelli M, Bonamassa B, Masini M, Funel N, Canistro D, De Tata V, Martano M, Soletti A, Campani D, Paolini M, et al. (2010) Persistent correction of hyperglycemia in streptozotocin-nicotinamide-induced diabetic mice by a non-conventional radical scavenger. *Naunyn Schmiedeberg Arch Pharmacol* **382**:127–137.
- Nuss JM, Harrison SD, Ring DB, Boyce RS, Brown SP, Goff D, Johnson K, Pfister KB, Ramurthy S, Renhowe PA, et al., inventors; Chiron Corp., Nuss JM, Harrison SD, Ring DB, Boyce RS, Brown SP, Goff D, Johnson K, Pfister KB, Ramurthy S, et al. (1999) Inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase-3. World patent WO99065897. 1999 Dec 23.
- Oates PJ (2002) Polyol pathway and diabetic peripheral neuropathy. *Int Rev Neurobiol* **50**:325–392.
- Oates PJ (2008) Aldose reductase, still a compelling target for diabetic neuropathy. *Curr Drug Targets* **9**:14–36.
- Oates PJ and Mylari BL (1999) Aldose reductase inhibitors: therapeutic implications for diabetic complications. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* **8**:2095–2119.
- Obici S, Feng Z, Arduini A, Conti R, and Rossetti L (2003) Inhibition of hypothalamic carnitine palmitoyltransferase-1 decreases food intake and glucose production. *Nat Med* **9**:756–761.
- Obrosova IG (2009) Diabetic painful and insensate neuropathy: pathogenesis and potential treatments. *Neurotherapeutics* **6**:638–647.
- Obrosova IG, Drel VR, Pacher P, Ilynskaya O, Wang ZQ, Stevens MJ, and Yorek MA (2005a) Oxidative–nitrosative stress and poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) activation in experimental diabetic neuropathy: the relation is revisited. *Diabetes* **54**:3435–3441.
- O'Connor-Semmes RL, Hussey EK, Murray SC et al. (2007) Dose regimen optimization for a novel therapeutic drug (SGLT inhibitor) using a physiological pharmacokineticpharmacodynamic model incorporating both human and in-vitro data (Abstract). *Diabetes* **56** (Suppl):A128.
- Odaka H, Miki N, Ikeda H, and Matsuo T (1992) Effect of disaccharidase inhibitor, AO-128, on postprandial hyperglycemia on rats. *Nihon Eiyo Shokuryo Gakkai Shi* **45**:27–31.
- O'Farrell AM, van Vliet A, Abou Farha K, Cherrington JM, Campbell DA, Li X, Hanway D, Li J, and Guler HP (2007) Pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic assessments of the dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor PHX1149: double-blind, placebo-controlled, single- and multiple-dose studies in healthy subjects. *Clin Ther* **29**:1692–1705.
- Ogbodo SO, Ogenyi SC, and Oti ME (2009) Leptin: a potent substance to combat diabetes mellitus. *Pharmacologyonline* **2**:336–340.
- Ogbru O (2005) Symlyn (pramlintide) diabetes drug information. MedicineNet.com. Available at: <http://www.medicinenet.com/pramlintide/article.htm>
- Ohnata H, Koizumi T, Tsutsumi N, Kobayashi M, Inoue S, and Sato F (1994) Novel rapid- and short-acting hypoglycemic agent, a calcium(2s)-2-benzyl-3-(cishexahydro-2-isoindolylcarbonyl) propionate (KAD-1229) that acts on the sulfonylurea receptor: comparison of effects between KAD-1229 and gliclazide. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **269**:489–495.
- Ohsumi K, Matsueda H, Hatanaka T, Hiram R, Umemura T, Oonuki A, Ishida N, Kageyama Y, Maezono K, and Kondo N (2003) Pyrazole-O-glucosides as novel Na<sup>+</sup>-glucose cotransporter (SGLT) inhibitors. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **13**:2269–2272.
- Oikonomakos NG and Somsák L (2008) Advances in glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor design. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs* **9**:379–395.
- Oku A, Ueta K, Arakawa K, Ishihara T, Nawano M, Kuronoma Y, Matsumoto M, Saito A, Tsujiyama K, Anai M, et al. (1999) T-1095, an inhibitor of renal Na<sup>+</sup>-glucose cotransporters, may provide a novel approach to treating diabetes. *Diabetes* **48**:1794–1800.
- Olesen PH, Sørensen AR, Ursø B, Kurtzhals P, Bowler AN, Ehrbar U, and Hansen BF (2003) Synthesis and in vitro characterization of 1-(4-aminofurazan-3-yl)-5-dialkylaminomethyl-1H-[1,2,3]triazole-4-carboxylic acid derivatives. A new class of selective GSK-3 inhibitors. *J Med Chem* **46**:3333–3341.
- Olesen P, Kurtzhals P, Worsae H, Hansen BF, Sørensen AR, and Bowler AN (2002), inventors; Novo Nordisk A/S, Olesen P, Kurtzhals P, Worsae H, Hansen BF, Sørensen AR, and Bowler AN, assignees. Furazanyl-triazole derivatives for the treatment of diseases. World patent WO02032896. 2002 Apr 13.
- Overton HA, Babbas AJ, Doel SM, Fyfe MC, Gardner LS, Griffin G, Jackson HC, Procter MJ, Rasamison CM, Tang-Christensen M, et al. (2006) Deorphanization of a G protein-coupled receptor for oleylethanolamide and its use in the discovery of small-molecule hypophagic agents. *Cell Metab* **3**:167–175.
- Overton HA, Fyfe MC, and Reynet C (2008) GPR119, a novel G protein-coupled receptor target for the treatment of type 2 diabetes and obesity. *Br J Pharmacol* **153**:S76–S81.
- Pal M (2009a) Medicinal chemistry approaches for glucokinase activation to treat type 2 diabetes. *Curr Med Chem* **16**:3858–3874.
- Pal M (2009b) Recent advances in glucokinase activators for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Drug Discov Today* **14**:784–792.
- Pang T, Zhang ZS, Gu M, Qiu BY, Yu LF, Cao PR, Shao W, Su MB, Li JY, Nan FJ, et al. (2008) Small molecule antagonizes autoinhibition and activates AMP-activated protein kinase in cells. *J Biol Chem* **283**:16051–16060.
- Park JY, No HS, Ahn YR, Oh SH, Kim YS, Kim SY, Jang KT, Kim SW, Chung JH, Min YK, et al. (2010) Pathologic changes and glucose homeostasis according to expression of human islet amyloid polypeptide in type 2 diabetic patients. *J Histochem Cytochem* **58**:731–740.
- Park JY, Takahara N, Gabriele A, Chou E, Naruse K, Suzuma K, Yamauchi T, Ha SW, Meier M, Rhodes CJ, et al. (2000) Induction of endothelin-1 expression by glucose: an effect of protein kinase C activation. *Diabetes* **49**:1239–1248.
- Parmee ER (2011) Discovery of MK-0893: a glucagon receptor antagonist for the treatment of type II diabetes (Abstract). 241st ACS National Meeting & Exposition; 2011 Mar 27–31; Anaheim, CA. American Chemical Society, Washington DC.
- Parmee E, Raghavan S, Beeson T, and Shen DM (2004), inventors; Merck & Co., Inc., Parmee E, Raghavan S, Beeson T, and Shen DM, assignees. Substituted pyrazoles, compositions containing such compounds and methods of use. World patent WO2004069158. 2004 Aug 19.
- Pasternak A, Goble SD, deJesus RK, Hreniuk DL, Chung CC, Tota MR, Mazur P, Feighner SD, Howard AD, Mills SG, et al. (2009) Discovery and optimization of novel 4-[(aminocarbonyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]benzenesulfonamide ghrelin receptor antagonists. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **19**:6237–6240.
- Patel AK and Fonseca V (2010) Turning glucosuria into a therapy: efficacy and safety with SGLT2 inhibitors. *Curr Diab Rep* **10**:101–107.
- Pattzi HM, Pitale S, Alpizar M, Bennett C, O'Farrell AM, Li J, Cherrington JM, Guler HP, and PHX1149-PROT202 Study Group (2010) Dutogliptin, a selective DPP4 inhibitor, improves glycaemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes: a 12-week, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, multicentre trial. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **12**:348–355.
- Pedersen NB, Hjollund KR, Johnsen AH, Orskov C, Rosenkilde MM, Hartmann B, and Holst JJ (2008) Porcine glucagon-like peptide-2: structure, signaling, metabolism and effects. *Regulatory Peptides* **146**:310–320.
- Pelé-Tounian A, Wang X, Rondou F, Lamouri A, Touboul E, Marc S, Dokhan R, Pfeiffer B, Manechez D, Renard P, et al. (1998) Potent antihyperglycaemic property of a new imidazoline derivative S-22068 (PMS 847) in a rat model of NIDDM. *Br J Pharmacol* **124**:1591–1596.
- Perdonà E, Faggioni F, Buson A, Sabbatini FM, Corti C, and Corsi M (2011) Pharmacological characterization of the ghrelin receptor antagonist, GSK1614343 in rat RC-4B/C cells natively expressing GHS type 1a receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* **650**:178–183.
- Peri K, Abran D, and Habi A (2009), inventors; Theratechnologies Inc., assignee. Glucagon-like peptide-1 analogs with long duration of action. U.S. patent 7,538,185 B2. 2009 May 26.
- Pfleiderer M, Liebscher K, Ranta F, Noack K, Drews G, Christiansen E, Ulven T, Häring HU, and Ullrich S (2010) Effekte neuer Fettsäure-Rezeptor-Agonisten in insulinseziernden Zellen (Abstract P261). *Diabetologie und Stoffwechsel* **5**:S87.
- Pirags V, Levobitz H, and Fouqueray P (2010) Imeglimin, a novel glimin oral antidiabetic, exhibits good glycaemic control in type 2 diabetes mellitus patients (Abstract 884). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S354.
- Plamboeck A, Holst JJ, Carr RD, and Deacon CF (2005) Neutral endopeptidase 24.11 and dipeptidyl peptidase IV are both mediators of the degradation of glucagon-like peptide 1 in the anaesthetized pig. *Diabetologia* **48**:1882–1890.
- Plotkin B, Kaidanovich O, Talior I, and Eldar-Finkelmann H (2003) Insulin mimetic action of synthetic phosphorylated peptide inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase-3. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **305**:974–980.
- Pospisilik JA, Martin J, Doty T, Ehres JA, Pamin N, Lynn FC, Piteau S, Demuth HU, McIntosh CH, and Pederson RA (2003) Dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitor treatment stimulates beta-cell survival and islet neogenesis in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Diabetes* **52**:741–750.
- Pospisilik JA, Stafford SG, Demuth HU, Brownsey R, Parkhouse W, Finegood DT, McIntosh CH, and Pederson RA (2002) Long-term treatment with the dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitor P32/98 causes sustained improvements in glucose tolerance, insulin sensitivity, hyperinsulinemia, and beta-cell glucose responsiveness in VDF (fa/fa) Zucker rats. *Diabetes* **51**:943–950.
- Potenza MA, Gagliardi S, Nacci C, Carratu' MR, and Montagnani M (2009) Endothelial dysfunction in diabetes: from mechanisms to therapeutic targets. *Curr Med Chem* **16**:94–112.
- Poucher SM, Bellamine A, Uveges A, Thompson C, Xiao H, Abell LM, Mintier G, deSchoolmeester J, Ehebon J, Vernon W, et al. (2011) Dapagliflozin selectively inhibits human SGLT2 versus human SGLT1, SMIT, SGLT4, SGLT6, GLUT1, GLUT2 and GLUT4 (Abstract 842). *Diabetologia* **54** (Suppl 1):S344.
- Pratley RE, Kipnes MS, Fleck PR, Wilson C, Mekki Q, and Alogliptin Study 007 Group (2009) Efficacy and safety of the dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor alogliptin in patients with type 2 diabetes inadequately controlled by glyburide monotherapy. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **11**:167–176.
- Rajapakse AG, Ming XF, Carvas JM, and Yang Z (2009) The hexosamine biosynthesis inhibitor azaserine prevents endothelial inflammation and dysfunction under hyperglycemic condition through antioxidant effects. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* **296**:H815–H822.
- Rajesh R, Naren P, Unnikrishnan SV, Pandey S, Varghese M, and Gang S (2010) Sodium glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors: a new sword for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Int J Pharma Sci Res* **1**:139–147.
- Ramachandran U, Kumar R, Mital A, Rao PR, Srinivasan K, Dey CS, Ishrath A, Chawla HP, and Kaul CL (2008), inventors; Indian National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, assignee. Tricyclic compounds having antioxidant properties. Indian patent DEL/1268. 2008 May 9.
- Ramakrishnan S (2001), inventors; Bayer-Aktiengesellschaft, Ramakrishnan S, assignees. Regulation of human dopamine-like G protein-coupled receptor. World patent WO2001087929. 2001 Nov 22.
- Ramasamy R, Vannucci SJ, Yan SS, Herold K, Yan SF, and Schmidt AM (2005) Advanced glycation end products and RAGE: a common thread in aging, diabetes, neurodegeneration, and inflammation. *Glycobiology* **15**:16R–28R.
- Ramirez MA and Borja NL (2008) Epalrestat: an aldose reductase inhibitor for the treatment of diabetic neuropathy. *Pharmacotherapy* **28**:646–655.
- Rault S, Lancelot JC, Kopp M, Caignard DH, Pfeiffer B, Renard P, and Bizot-Espiard



- JG (2004), inventors; Servier Lab, assignee. New imidazopyridine derivatives are AMP activated protein kinase activators, useful in the treatment of diabetes, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia, obesity, and diabetic complications in cardiovascular system. French patent FR2846656. 2004 May 7.
- Reimann F, Proks P, and Ashcroft FM (2001) Effects of mitglinide (S 21403) on Kir6.2/SUR1, Kir6.2/SUR2A and Kir6.2/SUR2B types of ATP-sensitive potassium channel. *Br J Pharmacol* **132**:1542–1548.
- Retlich S, Duval V, Graefe-Mody U, Jaehde U, and Staab A (2010) Impact of target-mediated drug disposition on Linagliptin pharmacokinetics and DPP-4 inhibition in type 2 diabetic patients. *J Clin Pharmacol* **50**:873–885.
- Richard AJ and Stephens JM (2011) Emerging roles of JAK-STAT signaling pathways in adipocytes. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* **22**:325–332.
- Richter B, Bandeira-Echtler E, Bergerhoff K, and Lerch C (2008a) Emerging role of dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors in the management of type 2 diabetes. *Vasc Health Risk Manag* **4**:753–768.
- Richter B, Bandeira-Echtler E, Bergerhoff K, and Lerch CL (2008b) Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 (DPP-4) inhibitors for type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**:CD006739.
- Ring DB, Johnson KW, Henriksen EJ, Nuss JM, Goff D, Kinnick TR, Ma ST, Reeder JW, Samuels I, Slabiat T, et al. (2003) Selective glycogen synthase kinase 3 inhibitors potentiate insulin activation of glucose transport and utilization in vitro and in vivo. *Diabetes* **52**:588–595.
- Rizos CV, Elisaf MS, Mikhailidis DP, and Liberopoulos EN (2009) How safe is the use of thiazolidinediones in clinical practice? *Expert Opin Drug Saf* **8**:15–32.
- Rohatagi S, Carrothers TJ, Jin J, Jusko WJ, Khariton T, Walker J, Truitt K, and Salazar DE (2008) Model-based development of a PPARgamma agonist, rivoglitazone, to aid dose selection and optimize clinical trial designs. *J Clin Pharmacol* **48**:1420–1429.
- Rosenberg N, Xie L, Schneier H, Genovese A, and Guler HP (2010) Diabetes duration and its impact on the effect of dutogliptin, a novel DPP4 inhibitor, on HbA1c and fasting plasma glucose in type 2 diabetes mellitus (Abstract 824). *Diabetologia* **53**:S327.
- Rosenstock J, Reusch J, Bush M, Yang F, Stewart M, and Albiglutide Study Group. Albiglutide Study Group (2009) Potential of albiglutide, a long-acting GLP-1 receptor agonist, in type 2 diabetes: a randomized controlled trial exploring weekly, biweekly, and monthly dosing. *Diabetes Care* **32**:1880–1886.
- Rosenstock J, Polidori D, Zhao Y, Sha S, Arbit D, Usiskin K, Capuano G, and Canovatchel W (2010) Canagliflozin, an inhibitor of sodium glucose co-transporter 2, improves glycaemic control, lowers body weight, and improves beta cell function in subjects with type 2 diabetes on background metformin (Abstract 873). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S348.
- Rossetti L, Shulman GI, Zawulich W, and DeFronzo RA (1987a) Effect of chronic hyperglycemia on in vivo insulin secretion in partially pancreatectomized rats. *J Clin Invest* **80**:1037–1044.
- Rossetti L, Smith D, Shulman GI, Papachristou D, and DeFronzo RA (1987b) Correction of hyperglycemia with phlorizin normalizes tissue sensitivity to insulin in diabetic rats. *J Clin Invest* **79**:1510–1515.
- Rossetti L, Giaccari A, and DeFronzo RA (1990) Glucose toxicity. *Diabetes Care* **13**:610–630.
- Rothenberg PL, Devinenti D, Ghosh A, Polidori D, Hompesch M, Arnolds S, Morrow L, Spitzer H, Blake J, Wexler D, et al. (2010) Canagliflozin, a novel inhibitor of sodium glucose co-transporter 2, improved glucose control in subjects with type 2 diabetes: Results of a phase 1b study (Abstract 876). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S350.
- Rudnitskaya A, Borkin DA, Huynh K, Török B, and Stieglitz K (2010) Rational design, synthesis, and potency of N-substituted indoles, pyrroles, and triarylpzazoles as potential fructose 1,6-bisphosphatase inhibitors. *Chem Med Chem* **5**:384–389.
- Rufer AC, Thoma R, and Hennig M (2009) Structural insight into function and regulation of carnitine palmitoyltransferase. *Cell Mol Life Sci* **66**:2489–2501.
- Runby J (2010) Zinc, zinc transporters and diabetes. *Diabetologia* **53**:1549–1551.
- Ryves WJ and Harwood AJ (2001) Lithium inhibits glycogen synthase kinase-3 by competition for magnesium. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **280**:720–725.
- Saha S, New LS, Ho HK, Chui WK, and Chan EC (2010) Investigation of the role of the thiazolidinedione ring of troglitazone in inducing hepatotoxicity. *Toxicol Lett* **192**:141–149.
- Santer R, Kinner M, Lassen CL, Schneppenheim R, Eggert P, Bald M, Brodehl J, Daschner M, Ehrlich JH, Kemper M, et al. (2003) Molecular analysis of the SGLT2 gene in patients with renal glucosuria. *J Am Soc Nephrol* **14**:2873–2882.
- Salomé N, Hansson C, Taube M, Gustafsson-Ericson L, Eggecioglu E, Karlsson-Lindahl L, Fehrentz JA, Martinez J, Perrissoud D, and Dickson SL (2009) On the central mechanism underlying ghrelin's chronic pro-obesity effects in rats: new insights from studies exploiting a potent ghrelin receptor antagonist. *J Neuroendocrinol* **21**:777–785.
- Sarabu R and Grimsby J (2005) Targeting glucokinase activation for the treatment of type 2 diabetes—a status review. *Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel* **8**:631–637.
- Sarabu R, Berthel SJ, Kester RF, and Tilley JW (2008) Glucokinase activators as new type 2 diabetes therapeutic agents. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **18**:759–768.
- Sarich T, Devinenti D, Ghosh A, Wexler D, Shalayda K, Blake J, Saraiva M, Gutierrez MJ, Polidori D, Demarest K, et al. (2010) Canagliflozin, a novel inhibitor of sodium glucose co-transporter 2, increases 24-hour urinary glucose excretion and reduces body weight in obese subjects over 2 weeks of treatment (Abstract 874). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S349.
- Sauerberg P, Pettersson I, Jeppesen L, Bury PS, Mogensen JP, Wassermann K, Brand CL, Sturis J, Wildike HF, Fleckner J, et al. (2002) Novel tricyclic-alkaloxypheylpropionic acids: dual PPARalpha/gamma agonists with hypolipidemic and antidiabetic activity. *J Med Chem* **45**:789–804.
- Savithri R and Nuss J (2001), inventors; Chiron Corp., Savithri R, and Nuss J, assignees. Pyrazine based inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase-3. World patent WO01044206. 2001 Jun 21.
- Schauer PR, Burguera B, Ikramuddin S, Cottam D, Gourash W, Hamad G, Eid GM, Mattar S, Ramanathan R, Barinas-Mitchel E, et al. (2003) Effect of laparoscopic Roux-en Y gastric bypass on type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Ann Surg* **238**:467–484.
- Schellenberger V, Wang CW, Geething NC, Spink BJ, Campbell A, To W, Scholle MD, Yin Y, Yao Y, Bogin O, et al. (2009) A recombinant polypeptide extends the in vivo half-life of peptides and proteins in a tunable manner. *Nat Biotechnol* **27**:1186–1190.
- Schimke K and Davis TM (2007) Drug evaluation: rivoglitazone, a new oral therapy for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs* **8**:338–344.
- Schirra J, Nicolaus M, Woerle HJ, Struckmeier C, Katschinski M, and Göke B (2009) GLP-1 regulates gastroduodenal motility involving cholinergic pathways. *Neurogastroenterol Motil* **21**:609–618, e21–e22.
- Scheen AJ (2010a) Dipeptidylpeptidase-4 inhibitors (gliptins): focus on drug-drug interactions. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **49**:573–588.
- Scheen AJ (2010b) Pharmacokinetics of dipeptidylpeptidase-4 inhibitors. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **12**:648–658.
- Schmidt AM, Hori O, Cao R, Yan SD, Brett J, Wautier JL, Ogawa S, Kuwabara K, Matsumoto M, and Stern D (1996) RAGE: a novel cellular receptor for advanced glycation end products. *Diabetes* **45** (Suppl 3):S77–S80.
- Schwartz SL, Lai YL, Xu J, Abby SL, Misir S, Jones MR, and Nagendran S (2010) The effect of colesvelam hydrochloride on insulin sensitivity and secretion in patients with type 2 diabetes: a pilot study. *Metab Syndr Relat Disord* **8**:179–188.
- Schwink L, Stengelin S, Gossel M, and Wirth K (2010), inventors; Sanofi Aventis, Schwink L, Stengelin S, Gossel M, and Wirth K, assignees. New substituted tetrahydronaphthalenes, method for the production thereof, and use thereof as drugs. World patent WO2010092153. 2010 Aug 19.
- Scott R, Herman G, Zhao P, Chen X, Wu M, and Stein P (2005) Twelve-week efficacy and tolerability of MK-0431, a dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP-IV) inhibitor, in the treatment of type 2 diabetes (T2D) (Abstract 41-OR). *Diabetes* **54** (Suppl 1):10–11.
- Seino Y, Sasaki T, Fukatsu A, Samukawa Y, Sakai S, and Watanabe T (2011) A novel potent and highly selective renal sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, TS-071, improves glycaemic control and lowers body weight in Japanese patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus (Abstract 148). *Diabetologia* **54** (Suppl 1):S68.
- Seiple G (2007) Discovery and pharmacological evaluation of agonists of GDIR (GPR119). *41st Western Regional Meeting of the American Chemical Society*; 2007 Oct 9–13; San Diego, CA. American Chemical Society, San Diego Section, San Diego, CA.
- Seiple G, Fioravanti B, Pereira G, Calderon I, Uy J, Choi K, Xiong Y, Ren A, Morgan M, Dave V, et al. (2008) Discovery of the first potent and orally efficacious agonist of the orphan G-protein coupled receptor 119. *J Med Chem* **51**:5172–5175.
- Seiple G, Ren A, Fioravanti B, Pereira G, Calderon I, Choi K, Xiong Y, Shin YJ, Gharbaoui T, Sage CR, et al. (2011) Discovery of fused bicyclic agonists of the orphan G-protein coupled receptor GPR119 with in vivo activity in rodent models of glucose control. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **21**:3134–3141.
- Shah DK, Menon KM, Cabrera LM, Vahratian A, Kavoussi SK, and Lebovic DI (2010) Thiazolidinediones decrease vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) production by human luteinized granulosa cells in vitro. *Fertil Steril* **93**:2042–2047.
- Shah U (2009) GPR119 agonists: a promising new approach for the treatment of type 2 diabetes and related metabolic disorders. *Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel* **12**:519–532.
- Shalev A (2008) Lack of TXNIP protects beta-cells against glucotoxicity. *Biochem Soc Trans* **36**:963–965.
- Shen DM, Brady EJ, Candelore MR, Dallas-Yang Q, Ding VD, Feeney WP, Jiang G, McCann ME, Mock S, Qureshi SA, et al. (2011) Discovery of novel, potent, selective, and orally active human glucagon receptor antagonists containing a pyrazole core. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **21**:76–81.
- Shen H, Clauss M, Ryan J, Schmidt AM, Tijburg P, Borden L, Connolly D, Stern D, and Kao J (1993) Characterization of vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor receptors on mononuclear phagocytes. *Blood* **81**:2767–2773.
- Shen HC (2009) Acyl hydroxypyrazoles as novel agonists for high-affinity nicotinic acid receptor GPR109A: WO2008051403. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **19**:1149–1155.
- Shen L, Prouty C, Conway BR, Westover L, Xu JZ, Look RA, Chen X, Beavers MP, Roberts J, Murray WV, et al. (2004) Synthesis and biological evaluation of novel macrocyclic bis-7-azaindolylmaleimides as potent and highly selective glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta (GSK-3 beta) inhibitors. *Bioorg Med Chem* **12**:1239–1255.
- Shepherd PR and Kahn BB (1999) Glucose transporters and insulin action—implications for insulin resistance and diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* **341**:248–257.
- Shifrin VI, Davis RJ, and Neel BG (1997) Phosphorylation of protein-tyrosine phosphatase PTP-1B on identical sites suggests activation of a common signaling pathway during mitosis and stress response in mammalian cells. *J Biol Chem* **272**:2957–2962.
- Shim YS, Kim KC, Chi DY, Lee KH, and Cho H (2003) Formylchromone derivatives as a novel class of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B inhibitors. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **13**:2561–2563.
- Shinozaki K, Suzuki M, Ikebuchi M, Hirose J, Hara Y, and Harano Y (1996) Improvement of insulin sensitivity and dyslipidemia with a new alpha-glucosidase inhibitor, voglibose, in nondiabetic hyperinsulinemic subjects. *Metabolism* **45**:731–737.
- Siebelmann M, Wensing J, and Verspohl EJ (2010) The impact of ANG II and IV on INS-1 cells and on blood glucose and plasma insulin. *J Recept Signal Transduct Res* **30**:234–245.
- Simpson I, Higginbottom M, Chapman E, and Horgan A (2009), inventors; AstraZeneca AB, Simpson I, Higginbottom M, Chapman E, and Horgan A, assignees. Small molecule leptin receptor modulators. World patent WO2009147221. 2009 Dec 10.
- Sinclair EM and Drucker DJ (2005) Glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor agonists and dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitors: new therapeutic agents for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabet* **12**:146–151.
- Siu M, Johnson TO, Wang Y, Nair SK, Taylor WD, Cripps SJ, Matthews JJ, Edwards



- MP, Pauly TA, Ermolieff J, et al. (2009) *N*-(Pyridin-2-yl) arylsulfonamide inhibitors of 11 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1: discovery of PF-915275. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **19**:3493–3497.
- Skrha J, Hilgertová J, Jarolímková M, Kunešová M, and Hill M (2010) Meal test for glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP) in obese and type 2 diabetic patients. *Physiol Res* **59**:749–755.
- Slassi A, Isaac M, Xin T, Higgins G, He Z, Sun G, and Quach T (2009), inventors; Cascade Therapeutics, Slassi A, Isaac M, Xin T, Higgins G, He Z, Sun G, and Quach T Compounds with activity at the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor. World patent WO2009079765. 2009 Jul 2.
- Smith DG, Buffet M, Fenwick AE, Haigh D, Ife RJ, Saunders M, Slingsby BP, Stacey R, and Ward RW (2001) 3-Anilino-4-arylmaleimides: potent and selective inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK-3). *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **11**:635–639.
- Soga T, Ohishi T, Matsui T, Saito T, Matsumoto M, Takasaki J, Matsumoto S, Kamohara M, Hiyma H, Yoshida S, et al. (2005) Lysophosphatidylcholine enhances glucose-dependent insulin secretion via an orphan G-protein-coupled receptor. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **326**:744–751.
- Southan GJ and Szabó C (2003) Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase inhibitors. *Curr Med Chem* **10**:321–340.
- Stael B and Fruchart JC (2005) Therapeutic roles of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor agonists. *Diabetes* **54**:2460–2470.
- Stahl W and Sies H (2004) Bioactivity and protective effects of natural carotenoids. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1740**:101–107.
- Stamford A, Miller MW, Demong DE, Greenlee WJ, Kozlowski JA, Lavey BJ, Wong MKC, Yu W, Dai X, Yang DY, and Zhou D (2010), inventors; Schering Corp, Stamford A, Miller MW, Demong DE, Greenlee WJ, Kozlowski JA, Lavey BJ, Wong MKC, Yu W, Dai X, Yang DY, and Zhou D, assignees. Spiro-imidazolone derivatives as glucagon receptor antagonists. World patent WO2010039789. 2010 April 8.
- Stancíková M, Lajda Z, Lukáč J, and Ruzicková M (1992) Dipeptidyl peptidase IV in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Exp Rheumatol* **10**:381–385.
- Starke A, Grundy S, McGarry JD, and Unger RH (1985) Correction of hyperglycemia with phloridzin restores the glucagon response to glucose in insulin-deficient dogs: implications for human diabetes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **82**:1544–1546.
- Stelmach JE, Parmee ER, Tata JR, Rosauer KG, Kim RM, Bittner AR, Chang JS, and Christopher J (2010) Glucagon receptor antagonist compounds, compositions containing such compounds and methods of use. U.S. patent application 20100144824. 2010 June 10.
- Steneberg P, Rubins N, Bartov-Shifman R, Walker MD, and Edlund H (2005) The FFA receptor GPR40 links hyperinsulinemia, hepatic steatosis, and impaired glucose homeostasis in mouse. *Cell Metab* **1**:245–258.
- Stevens MJ, Li F, Drel VR, Abatan OI, Kim H, Burnett D, Larkin D, and Obrosova IG (2007) Nicotinamide reverses neurological and neurovascular deficits in streptozotocin diabetic rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **320**:458–464.
- Stirban A, Negrean M, Stratmann B, Gawlowski T, Horstmann T, Götting C, Kleesiek K, Mueller-Roesel M, Koschinsky T, Uribarri J, et al. (2006) Benfotiamine prevents macro- and microvascular endothelial dysfunction and oxidative stress following a meal rich in advanced glycation end products in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **29**:2064–2071.
- Strøm C, Sander B, Klemp K, Aiello LP, Lund-Andersen H, and Larsen M (2005) Effect of ruboxistaurin on blood-retinal barrier permeability in relation to severity of leakage in diabetic macular edema. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* **46**:3855–3858.
- Su CH, Liu IM, Chung HH, and Cheng JT (2009) Activation of 12-imidazoline receptors by agmatine improved insulin sensitivity through two mechanisms in type-2 diabetic rats. *Neurosci Lett* **457**:125–128.
- Sullivan T, Miao S, Berahovich R, Zhao N, Ungashe S, Johnson D, Bekker P, Jaen J, and Schall TJ (2010) Chemokine receptor 2 antagonist CCX140-B in Phase 2 for type 2 diabetes (Abstract 883). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S353.
- Swarbrick MM, Havel PJ, Levin AA, Bremer AA, Stanhope KL, Butler M, Booten SL, Graham JL, McKay RA, Murray SF, et al. (2009) Inhibition of protein tyrosine phosphatase-1B with antisense oligonucleotides improves insulin sensitivity and increases adiponectin concentrations in monkeys. *Endocrinology* **150**:1670–1679.
- Takagi C, Bursell SE, Lin YW, Takagi H, Duh E, Jiang Z, Clermont AC, and King GL (1996) Regulation of retinal hemodynamics in diabetic rats by increased expression and action of endothelin-1. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* **37**:2504–2518.
- Takamura T, Misu H, Yamashita T, and Kaneko S (2008) SAGE application in the study of diabetes. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol* **9**:392–399.
- Takata H, Ikeda Y, Suehiro T, Ishibashi A, Inoue M, Kumon Y, and Terada Y (2009) High glucose induces transactivation of the alpha2-HS glycoprotein gene through the ERK1/2 signaling pathway. *J Atheroscler Thromb* **16**:448–456.
- Takeda S, Kadowaki S, Haga T, Takaesu H, and Mitaku S (2002) Identification of G protein-coupled receptor genes from the human genome sequence. *FEBS Lett* **520**:97–101.
- Takeuchi K, Tsujihata Y, Ito R, Suzuki M, Harada A, and Hazama M (2010) A selective GPR40 agonist, TAK-875, stimulates glucose-dependent insulin secretion without beta cell toxicity and decreases blood glycosylated haemoglobin levels in diabetic rats (Abstract 882). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S353.
- Tan CP, Feng Y, Zhou YP, Eiermann GJ, Petrov A, Zhou C, Lin S, Salituro G, Meinke P, Mosley R, et al. (2008) Selective small-molecule agonists of G protein-coupled receptor 40 promote glucose-dependent insulin secretion and reduce blood glucose in mice. *Diabetes* **57**:2211–2219.
- Tanji N, Markowitz GS, Fu C, Kislinger T, Taguchi A, Fischetsrieder M, Stern D, Schmidt AM, and D'Agati VD (2000) Expression of advanced glycation end products and their cellular receptor RAGE in diabetic nephropathy and nondiabetic renal disease. *J Am Soc Nephrol* **11**:1656–1666.
- Tews D, Werner U, and Eckel J (2008) Enhanced protection against cytokine- and fatty acid-induced apoptosis in pancreatic beta cells by combined treatment with glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists and insulin analogues. *Horm Metab Res* **40**:172–180.
- Thomas L, Eckhardt M, Langkopf E, Tadayyon M, Himmelsbach F, and Mark M (2008a) (*R*)-8-(3-amino-piperidin-1-yl)-7-but-2-ynyl-3-methyl-1-(4-methyl-quinazolin-2-ylmethyl)-3,7-dihydro-purine-2,6-dione (BI 1356), a novel xanthine-based dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor, has a superior potency and longer duration of action compared with other dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **325**:175–182.
- Thomas L, Himmelsbach F, Eckhardt M, Langkopf E, and Mark M (2008b) BI 1356 (geplanter Handelsname ONDERO), ein neuer DPP-4-Inhibitor aus der Strukturklasse der Xanthine, zeigt ein herausragendes präklinisches Profil. *Diabetologie und Stoffwechsel* **3**:S20.
- Thorkildsen C, Neve S, Larsen BD, Meier E, and Petersen JS (2003) Glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor agonist ZP10A increases insulin mRNA expression and prevents diabetic progression in db/db mice. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **307**:490–496.
- Thornalley PJ (2003) Use of aminoguanidine (Pimagedine) to prevent the formation of advanced glycation endproducts. *Arch Biochem Biophys* **419**:31–40.
- Tian L, Gao J, Hao J, Zhang Y, Yi H, O'Brien TD, Sorenson R, Luo J, and Guo Z (2010) Reversal of new-onset diabetes through modulating inflammation and stimulating beta-cell replication in nonobese diabetic mice by a dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitor. *Endocrinology* **151**:3049–3060.
- Tiwari A (2009) Linagliptin, a dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs* **10**:1091–1104.
- Toth C, Rong LL, Yang C, Martinez J, Song F, Ramji N, Brussee V, Liu W, Durand J, Nguyen MD, et al. (2008) Receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGEs) and experimental diabetic neuropathy. *Diabetes* **57**:1002–1017.
- Trautmann M, MacConell L, Taylor K, Zhuang D, Kothare PA, Li WI, and Fineman MS (2008) Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von Exenatide in langwirksamer Formulierung (LAR) als Einzeldosis und nach Mehrfachgabe. *Diabetologie und Stoffwechsel* **3**:S72.
- Truitt KE, Goldberg RB, Rosenstock J, Chou HS, Merante D, Triscari J, and Wang AC (2010) A 26-week, placebo- and pioglitazone-controlled, dose-ranging study of rivoglitazone, a novel thiazolidinedione for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Med Res Opin* **26**:1321–1331.
- Trümper A, Trümper K, Trusheim H, Arnold R, Göke B, and Hörsch D (2001) Glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide is a growth factor for beta (INS-1) cells by pleiotropic signaling. *Mol Endocrinol* **15**:1559–1570.
- Trümper A, Trümper K, and Hörsch D (2002) Mechanisms of mitogenic and anti-apoptotic signaling by glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide in beta(INS-1)-cells. *J Endocrinol* **174**:233–246.
- Turk E, Zabel B, Mundlos S, Dyer J, and Wright EM (1991) Glucose/galactose malabsorption caused by a defect in the Na<sup>+</sup>/glucose cotransporter. *Nature* **350**:354–356.
- Turton MD, O'Shea D, Gunn I, Beak SA, Edwards CM, Meeran K, Choi SJ, Taylor GM, Heath MM, Lambert PD, et al. (1996) A role for glucagon-like peptide-1 in the central regulation of feeding. *Nature* **379**:69–72.
- Uehara K, Yamagishi S, Otsuki S, Chin S, and Yagihashi S (2004) Effects of polyol pathway hyperactivity on protein kinase C activity, nociceptive peptide expression, and neuronal structure in dorsal root ganglia in diabetic mice. *Diabetes* **53**:3239–3247.
- Van de Laar FA, Lucassen PL, Akkermans RP, Van de Lisdonk EH, Rutten GE, and Van Weel C (2005) Alpha-glucosidase inhibitors for type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**:CD003639.
- Van Gaal LF, Gutkin SW, and Nauck MA (2008) Exploiting the antidiabetic properties of incretins to treat type 2 diabetes mellitus: glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor agonists or insulin for patients with inadequate glycemic control? *Eur J Endocrinol* **158**:773–784.
- van den Heuvel LP, Assink K, Willemsen M, and Monnens L (2002) Autosomal recessive renal glucosuria attributable to a mutation in the sodium glucose cotransporter (SGLT2). *Hum Genet* **111**:544–547.
- Van Schaftingen E (1989) A protein from rat liver confers to glucokinase the property of being antagonistically regulated by fructose 6-phosphate and fructose 1-phosphate. *Eur J Biochem* **179**:179–184.
- Vats RK, Kumar V, Kothari A, Mital A, and Ramachandran U (2005) Emerging targets for diabetes. *Curr Sci* **88**:241–249.
- Véniant MM, Hale C, Hungate RW, Gahm K, Emery MG, Jona J, Joseph S, Adams J, Hague A, Moniz G, et al. (2010) Discovery of a potent, orally active 11 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 inhibitor for clinical study: identification of (*S*)-2-((1*S*,2*S*,4*R*)-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-ylamino)-5-isopropyl-5-methylthiazol-4(5*H*)-one (AMG 221). *J Med Chem* **53**:4481–4487.
- Verdich C, Flint A, Gutzwiller JP, Näslund E, Beglinger C, Hellström PM, Long SJ, Morgan LM, Holst JJ, and Astrup A (2001) A meta-analysis of the effect of glucagon-like peptide-1 (7-36) amide on ad libitum energy intake in humans. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **86**:4382–4389.
- Verspohl EJ, Bauer K, and Neddermann E (2005) Antidiabetic effect of Cinnamomum cassia and Cinnamomum zeylanicum in vivo and in vitro. *Phytother Res* **19**:203–206.
- Verspohl EJ, Tacke R, Mutschler E, and Lambrecht G (1990) Muscarinic receptor subtypes in rat pancreatic islets: binding and functional studies. *Eur J Pharmacol* **178**:303–311.
- Verspohl EJ (2009) Novel therapeutics for type 2 diabetes: incretin hormone mimetics (glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists) and dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors. *Pharmacol Ther* **124**:113–138.
- Vetterli L, Rodgers J, Bosco D, Puigserver P, and Maechler P (2010) Resveratrol potentiates glucose-stimulated insulin secretion in INS-1E cells and human islets through SIRT1 dependent mechanism (Abstract 92). *Diabetologia* **53** (Suppl):S45.
- Vettor R, Granzotto M, De Stefani D, Trevisan E, Rossato M, Farina MG, Milan G, Pilon C, Nigro A, Federspil G, et al. (2008) Loss-of-function mutation of the GPR40 gene associates with abnormal stimulated insulin secretion by acting on intracellular calcium mobilization. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **93**:3541–3550.
- Vincent AM, Russell JW, Low P, and Feldman EL (2004) Oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy. *Endocr Rev* **25**:612–628.
- Vinik AI, Bril V, Kempler P, Litchy WJ, Tesfaye S, Price KL, Bastyr EJ 3rd, and MBBQ Study Group (2005) Treatment of symptomatic diabetic peripheral neuropathy with the protein kinase C beta-inhibitor ruboxistaurin mesylate during a

- 1-year, randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind clinical trial. *Clin Ther* **27**: 1164–1180.
- Viollet B, Mounier R, Leclerc J, Yazigi A, Foretz M, and Andreelli F (2007) Targeting AMP-activated protein kinase as a novel therapeutic approach for the treatment of metabolic disorders. *Diabetes Metab* **33**:395–402.
- Visinoni S, Fam BC, Blair A, Rantau C, Lamont BJ, Bouwman R, Watt MJ, Proietto J, Favaloro JM, and Andrikopoulos S (2008) Increased glucose production in mice overexpressing human fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase in the liver. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **295**:E1132–E1141.
- Viswanathan P, Marcinak J, Cao C, Xie B, Vakilynejad M, and Leifke E (2011) A randomized, double blind, placebo- and active-controlled, dose-ranging study to determine the efficacy and safety of the novel GPR40 agonist TAK-875 in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus (Abstract 187). *Diabetologia* **54** (Suppl 1):S85.
- von Herrath M (2005) E1-INT (Transition Therapeutics/Novo Nordisk). *Curr Opin Invest Drugs* **6**:1037–1042.
- Voziyan PA and Hudson BG (2005) Pyridoxamine: the many virtues of a maillard reaction inhibitor. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1043**:807–816.
- Wada R and Yagihashi S (2005) Role of advanced glycation end products and their receptors in development of diabetic neuropathy. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1043**:598–604.
- Wagman AS and Nuss JM (2001) Current therapies and emerging targets for the treatment of diabetes. *Curr Pharm Des* **7**:417–450.
- Waknine Y (2009) FDA approvals: Fanapt and Cycloset. MedscapeCME [serial online] Available from: <http://cme.medscape.com/viewarticle/702793>.
- Walchli S, Curchod ML, Gobert RP, Arkinstall S, and Hooft van Huijsduijnen R (2000) Identification of tyrosine phosphatases that dephosphorylate the insulin receptor. A brute force approach based on “substrate-trapping” mutants. *J Biol Chem* **275**:9792–9796.
- Walker BR (2006) Cortisol—cause and cure for metabolic syndrome? *Diabet Med* **23**:1281–1288.
- Wallerath T, Kunt T, Forst T, Closs EI, Lehmann R, Flohr T, Gabriel M, Schäfer D, Göpfert A, Pfützner A, et al. (2003) Stimulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase by proinsulin C-peptide. *Nitric Oxide* **9**:95–102.
- Walter M, Philotheou A, Bonnici F, Ziegler AG, Jimenez R, and NBI-6024 Study Group (2009) No effect of the altered peptide ligand NBI-6024 on beta-cell residual function and insulin needs in new-onset type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* **32**:2036–2040.
- Wanciewicz EV, Siwkowski A, and Meibohm B, et al. (2008) Long term safety and efficacy of ISIS-388626, an optimized SGLT2 antisense inhibitor, in multiple diabetic and euglycemic species (Abstract). *Diabetes* **57** (Suppl 1):A96.
- Wang MY, Chen L, Clark GO, Lee Y, Stevens RD, Ilkayeva OR, Wenner BR, Bain JR, Charron MJ, Newgard CB, et al. (2010) Leptin therapy in insulin-deficient type 1 diabetes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **107**:4813–4819.
- Wang Y and Tomlinson B (2007) Managinat dialanetil, a fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase inhibitor for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Opin Invest Drugs* **8**:849–858.
- Wang Y, Brewer JT, Akritopoulou-Zanze I, Djuric SW, Pohlki F, Braje W, and Relo AL (2010), inventors; Abbott GmbH & Co. KG, Wang Y, Brewer JT, Akritopoulou-Zanze I, Djuric SW, Pohlki F, Braje W, and Relo AL, assignees. Modulators of 5-HT receptors and methods of use thereof. World patent WO2010120402. 2010 Oct 28.
- Wargent E, Stocker C, Augstein P, Heinke P, Meyer A, Hoffmann T, Subramanian A, Sennitt MV, Demuth HU, Arch JR, et al. (2005) Improvement of glucose tolerance in Zucker diabetic fatty rats by long-term treatment with the dipeptidyl peptidase inhibitor P32/98: comparison with and combination with rosiglitazone. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **7**:170–181.
- Washburn WN (2009) Evolution of sodium glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors as anti-diabetic agents. *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **19**:1485–1499.
- Wei P, Shi M, Barnum S, Cho H, Carlson T, and Fraser JD (2009) Effects of glucokinase activators GKA50 and LY2121260 on proliferation and apoptosis in pancreatic INS-1 beta cells. *Diabetologia* **52**:2142–2150.
- Wells RG, Pajor AM, Kanai Y, Turk E, Wright EM, and Hediger MA (1992) Cloning of a human kidney cDNA with similarity to the sodium-glucose cotransporter. *Am J Physiol* **263**:F459–F465.
- Wettergren A, Schjoldager B, Mortensen PE, Myhre J, Christiansen J, and Holst JJ (1993) Truncated GLP-1 (proglucagon 78–107-amide) inhibits gastric and pancreatic functions in man. *Dig Dis Sci* **38**:665–673.
- Weyer C, Gottlieb A, Kim DD, Lutz K, Schwartz S, Gutierrez M, Wang Y, Ruggles JA, Kolterman OG, and Maggs DG (2003) Pramlintide reduces postprandial glucose excursions when added to regular insulin or insulin lispro in subjects with type 1 diabetes: a dose-timing study. *Diabetes Care* **26**:3074–3079.
- Willheim M, Ebner C, Baier K, Kern W, Schrottbauer K, Thien R, Kraft D, Breiteneder H, Reinisch W, and Scheiner O (1997) Cell surface characterization of T lymphocytes and allergen-specific T cell clones: correlation of CD26 expression with T(H1) subsets. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* **100**:348–355.
- Wilkinson-Berka JL and Miller AG (2008) Update on the treatment of diabetic retinopathy. *Scientific World Journal* **8**:98–120.
- Wilms B, Ben-Ami P, and Söling HD (1970) Hepatic enzyme activities of glycolysis and gluconeogenesis in diabetes of man and laboratory animals. *Horm Metab Res* **2**:135–141.
- Winkler G and Kempler P (2010) [Pathomechanism of diabetic neuropathy: background of the pathogenesis-oriented therapy]. *Orv Hetil* **151**:971–981.
- Winzell MS and Ahren B (2007) G-protein-coupled receptors and islet function—implications for treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Pharmacol Ther* **116**:437–448.
- Woo VC (2009) Dapagliflozin: where does it fit in the treatment of type 2 diabetes? *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **10**:2527–2535.
- Wood IS and Trayhurn P (2003) Glucose transporters (GLUT and SGLT): expanded families of sugar transport proteins. *Br J Nutr* **89**:3–9.
- Wright EM (2001) Renal Na<sup>+</sup>-glucose cotransporters. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* **280**:F10–F18.
- Wright EM, Hirayama BA, and Loo DF (2007) Active sugar transport in health and disease. *J Intern Med* **261**:32–43.
- Xia P, Inoguchi T, Kern TS, Engerman RL, Oates PJ, and King GL (1994) Characterization of the mechanism for the chronic activation of diacylglycerol-protein kinase C pathway in diabetes and hypergalactosemia. *Diabetes* **43**:1122–1129.
- Xie L, Zhang YL, and Zhang ZY (2002) Design and characterization of an improved protein tyrosine phosphatase substrate-trapping mutant. *Biochemistry* **41**:4032–4039.
- Xie Y, Zhu T, Zhong Y, Liu J, Yu J, Zha JM, Di WJ, and Ding GX (2008) Mechanism of BVT- 2733 and pioglitazone in the improvement of insulin resistance. *Zhonghua Nei Ke Za Zhi* **47**:938–941.
- Xu Y, Berglund ED, Sohn JW, Holland WL, Chuang JC, Fukuda M, Rossi J, Williams KW, Jones JE, Zigman JM, et al. (2010) 5-HT2CRs expressed by pro-opiomelanocortin neurons regulate insulin sensitivity in liver. *Nat Neurosci* **13**:1457–1459.
- Yagihashi S, Kamijo M, Ido Y, and Mirrlees DJ (1990) Effects of long-term aldose reductase inhibition on development of experimental diabetic neuropathy. Ultrastructural and morphometric studies of sural nerve in streptozocin-induced diabetic rats. *Diabetes* **39**:690–696.
- Yamabe N, Kang KS, Park CH, Tanaka T, and Yokozawa T (2009) 7-O-galloyl-D-sedoheptulose is a novel therapeutic agent against oxidative stress and advanced glycation endproducts in the diabetic kidney. *Biol Pharm Bull* **32**:657–664.
- Yamagishi S, Uehara K, Otsuki S, and Yagihashi S (2003) Differential influence of increased polyol pathway on protein kinase C expressions between endoneurial and epineurial tissues in diabetic mice. *J Neurochem* **87**:497–507.
- Yasuda Y, Goto M, Nakaya K, Kawamura S, Furuta S, Tamura M, Kato N, Ishida T, and Matsumoto Y (2007) Pharmacodynamic characteristics of SK-403, a novel highly selective dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitor, in animal models (Abstract 689). *Diabetologia* **50** (Suppl):S277.
- Yazaki R, Kumagai N, and Shibasaki M (2011) Enantioselective synthesis of a GPR40 agonist AMG 837 via catalytic asymmetric conjugate addition of terminal alkyne to  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated thioamide. *Org Lett* **13**:952–955.
- Yokota T, Ma RC, Park JY, Isshiki K, Sotiropoulos KB, Rauniyar RK, Bornfeldt KE, and King GL (2003) Role of protein kinase C on the expression of platelet-derived growth factor and endothelin-1 in the retina of diabetic rats and cultured retinal capillary pericytes. *Diabetes* **52**:838–845.
- Yoon JC, Puigserver P, Chen G, Donovan J, Wu Z, Rhee J, Adelmant G, Stafford J, Kahn CR, Granner DK, et al. (2001) Control of hepatic gluconeogenesis through the transcriptional coactivator PGC-1. *Nature* **413**:131–138.
- Yoshida T, Okuno A, Izumi M, Takahashi K, Hagiwara Y, Ohsumi J, and Fujiwara T (2008) CS-917, a fructose 1,6-bisphosphatase inhibitor, improves postprandial hyperglycemia after meal loading in non-obese type 2 diabetic Goto-Kakizaki rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* **601**:192–197.
- Yoshida T, Flegler A, Kozlov A, and Stern PH (2009) Direct inhibitory and indirect stimulatory effects of RAGE ligand S100 on sRANKL-induced osteoclastogenesis. *J Cell Biochem* **107**:917–925.
- Young AA, Gedulin G, Tryon M, and Gedulin BR (2010) Taurocholate delivered to the distal gut suppresses food intake and causes weight loss in rats (Abstract 771). *Diabetologia* **53**:S307.
- Yu BS and Wang AR (2008) Glucagon-like peptide 1 based therapy for type 2 diabetes. *World J Pediatr* **4**:8–13.
- Yu LF, Qiu BY, Nan FJ, and Li J (2010a) AMPK activators as novel therapeutics for type 2 diabetes. *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry* **10**:397–410.
- Yu LP, Kim YS, and Tong L (2010b) Mechanism for the inhibition of the carboxyl-transferase domain of acetyl-coenzyme A carboxylase by pinoxaden. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **107**:22072–22077.
- Zaitseva II, Størling J, Mandrup-Poulsen T, Berggren PO, and Zaitsev SV (2008) The imidazoline RX871024 induces death of proliferating insulin-secreting cells by activation of c-jun N-terminal kinase. *Cell Mol Life Sci* **65**:1248–1255.
- Zander M, Madsbad S, Madsen JL, and Holst JJ (2002) Effect of 6-week course of glucagon-like peptide 1 on glycaemic control, insulin sensitivity, and beta-cell function in type 2 diabetes: a parallel-group study. *Lancet* **359**:824–830.
- Zelent D, Golson ML, Koerberlein B, Quintens R, van Lommel L, Buetterg C, Weik-Collins H, Taub R, Grimsby J, Schuit F, et al. (2006) A glucose sensor role for glucokinase in anterior pituitary cells. *Diabetes* **55**:1923–1929.
- Zhang F, Phiel CJ, Spece L, Gurvich N, and Klein PS (2003) Inhibitory phosphorylation of glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK-3) in response to lithium. Evidence for autoregulation of GSK-3. *J Biol Chem* **278**:33067–33077.
- Zhang HC, Ye H, Conway BR, Derian CK, Addo MF, Kuo GH, Hecker LR, Croll DR, Li J, Westover L, et al. (2004) 3-(7-Azaindolyl)-4-arylmaleimides as potent, selective inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **14**:3245–3250.
- Zhang L, Li H, Zhu Q, Liu J, Chen L, Leng Y, Jiang H, and Liu H (2009) Benzamide derivatives as dual-action hypoglycemic agents that inhibit glycogen phosphorylase and activate glucokinase. *Bioorg Med Chem* **17**:7301–7312.
- Zhang X, Urbanski M, Patel M, Cox GG, Zeck RE, Bian H, Conway BR, Beavers MP, Rybczynski PJ, and Demarest KT (2006) Indole glucosides as novel sodium glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors. Part 2. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **16**:1696–1701.
- Zhang X, Urbanski M, Patel M, Zeck RE, Cox GG, Bian H, Conway BR, Pat Beavers M, Rybczynski PJ, and Demarest KT (2005) Hydroxyaryl-O-glucosides as novel sodium glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors. Part 1. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **15**:5202–5206.
- Zhang ZY (2001) Protein tyrosine phosphatases: prospects for therapeutics. *Curr Opin Chem Biol* **5**:416–423.
- Zhang Y and Wu J (2010) Advances in treatment of diabetic retinopathy with VEGF inhibitors. *Guoji Yanke Zazhi* **10**:1724–1727.
- Zhao G, Iyengar RR, Judd AS, Cool B, Chiou W, Kifle L, Frevert E, Sham H, and Kym PR (2007) Discovery and SAR development of thienopyridones: a class of small molecule AMPK activators. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **17**:3254–3257.
- Zhao YF, Pei J, and Chen C (2008) Activation of ATP-sensitive potassium channels in rat pancreatic beta-cells by linoleic acid through both intracellular metabolites and membrane receptor signalling pathway. *J Endocrinol* **198**: 533–540.
- Zheng JM, Zhu JM, Li LS, and Liu ZH (2008) Rhein reverses the diabetic phenotype of mesangial cells over-expressing the glucose transporter (GLUT1) by inhibiting the hexosamine pathway. *Br J Pharmacol* **153**:1456–1464.
- Zheng XL, Yuan SG, and Peng DQ (2007) Phenotype-specific inhibition of the vascular smooth muscle cell cycle by high glucose treatment. *Diabetologia* **50**:881–890.

AX

VERSPOHL

- Zhou L, Cryan EV, D'Andrea MR, Belkowski S, Conway BR, and Demarest KT (2003) Human cardiomyocytes express high level of Na<sup>+</sup>/glucose cotransporter 1 (SGLT1). *J Cell Biochem* **90**:339–346.
- Zhuang GQ, Wu W, Liu F, Ma JL, Luo YX, Xiao ZX, Liu Y, Wang W, and He Y (2009) SNAP-25(1–180) enhances insulin secretion by blocking Kv2.1 channels in rat pancreatic islet beta-cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **379**:812–816.
- Ziegler D (2006) Treatment of diabetic polyneuropathy: update 2006. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1084**:250–266.
- Zieman SJ, Melenovsky V, Clattenburg L, Corretti MC, Capriotti A, Gerstenblith G, and Kass DA (2007) Advanced glycation endproduct crosslink breaker (alagebrium) improves endothelial function in patients with isolated systolic hypertension. *J Hypertens* **25**:577–583.
- Zimmet P, Alberti KG, and Shaw J (2001) Global and societal implications of the diabetes epidemic. *Nature* **414**:782–787.
- Zinker BA, Rondinone CM, Trevillyan JM, Gum RJ, Clampit JE, Waring JF, Xie N, Wilcox D, Jacobson P, Frost L, et al. (2002) PTP1B antisense oligonucleotide lowers PTP1B protein, normalizes blood glucose, and improves insulin sensitivity in diabetic mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **99**:11357–11362.
- Zochodne DW (2008) Diabetic polyneuropathy: an update. *Curr Opin Neurol* **21**:527–533.